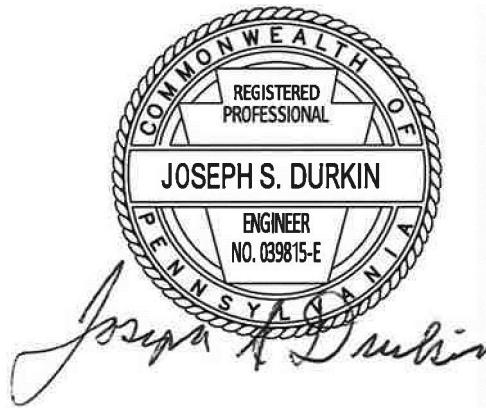


**Construction Documents  
Modernize Wastewater Treatment Plant  
Project Number 561A4-13-108**

**Project Manual**

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
151 Knollcroft Road,  
Lyons, NJ 07939



Submitted by:  
**Northeast Infrastructure LLC**  
**1100 Church Street**  
**Honesdale, PA 18431**

**Date: November 20, 2017**



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-16
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 21 13	Site Surveys	08-16
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	Cast-In-Place Concrete	02-16
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
05 51 00	Metals and Stairs	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)</b>	

	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	
11 33 00	In-Channel Grinder	
11 40 00	Flow Meters (Magnetic Type)For Copper Treatment	
11 51 00	Centrifugal Blowers	
11 60 00	Clarifier Refurbishing	
11 66 00	UV Disinfection Equipment	
11 99 00	Copper Removal System	
11 99 01	Wastewater Plant Rehabilitation	
11 99 02	Spill Containment Pallet	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-15
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 13 29	Sanitary Sewerage Pumps	09-15
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	08-17
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 00 00	General Electrical Requirements	01-16
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	01-17
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 24 19	Motor-Control Centers	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-16
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17

26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	05-14
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	Control, Communications and Signal Wiring	06-15
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 00	Earthwork	07-16
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
31 23 23.33	Flowable Fill	10-12
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	08-16
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 08 00	Commissioning of Site Utility Systems	11-16
33 10 00	Water Utilities	03-17
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	10-11
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation (NOT USED)</b>	



**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

<b><u>Drawing No.</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>
GI-01	Cover Sheet
GI-02	General Symbols and Abbreviations
	<b><u>Civil</u></b>
CS-100	Campus Site Plan
CW-101	New Water Tank and Water Entrance
CW-102	New Site Water Entrance Located Near Buildings 19 and 25
CW-103	Wastewater Treatment Plant
CW-201	Details - Catwalk
CW-202	Details - Aeration Basin
CW-203	Details - New Comminuter
CW-204	Details - Sand Filter
CW-205	Details - First Floor Plan and Section
CW-206	Basement Floor Plan and Section
CW-207	Copper Treatment Units and UV Piping Plan
CW-208	Former Filter Press Room Demo and New Layout Plans
CW-209	Clarifier Basin Rehabilitation
CW-210	Weir Trough Details Circular Mechanical Clarifier
CW-211	25'-0" Dia. Concrete Circular Mechanical Clarifier
CW-212	Hydraulic Profile
CW-213	Details
CW-300	Copper Treatment Unit Piping and Instrumentation Diagram 1
CW-301	Copper Treatment Unit Piping and Instrumentation Diagram 2

CW-302	Copper Treatment Unit Piping and Instrumentation Diagram 3 and 4
CW-303	Copper Treatment Unit Piping and Instrumentation Diagram 5 and 6
CW-401	Wastewater Treatment Plant Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan
CW-402	Erosion and Sedimentation Notes
CW-403	Erosion and Sedimentation Details

**STRUCTURAL**

S-001	Structural Details and Notes
S-101	Copper Treatment Units Structural Plan and Section
S-301	Copper Treatment Units Structural Plans and Sections

**ARCHITECTURAL**

A-101	Architectural Plan
-------	--------------------

**ELECTRICAL**

E-001	Electrical Symbols, Notes, and Abbreviations
E-100	Electrical Wastewater Treatment Plant Demolition Plans
E-101	Electrical Wastewater Treatment Plant Floor Plans
E-102	Electrical Water Entrance Located Near Buildings 19 and 25
E-103	Electrical Water Entrance Located Near Water Tower
E-201	Electrical Details and Schedules for Wastewater Treatment Plant
E-202	Electrical Details and Schedules for Wastewater Treatment Plant
E-203	Electrical Details and Schedules for Wastewater Treatment Plant

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	1
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	9
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	10
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS .....	12
1.10 RESTORATION.....	13
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	14
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	14
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	15
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	16
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	16
1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	17
1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	18
1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	18
1.19 TESTS.....	20
1.20 INSTRUCTIONS.....	21
1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	22
1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS .....	22
1.23 SAFETY SIGN.....	23
1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	23



**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for wastewater treatment plant improvements and water system improvements as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of Northeast Infrastructure, LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. All workers of the Contractor shall have valid photo Identification at all times.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, demolition, excavation, new enclosures, walks, grading, drainage, concrete tanks, concrete pads, metal stairs and gratings, fencing, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.
- ITEM II, Electrical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project including conduits, wiring, lights, motor controls,

variable frequency drives, motors, switches, alarms, process sensors and devices.

ITEM III, Mechanical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project including new copper filters, new comminutor, replacement of blowers and motors, replacement of air piping, refurbishing the clarifiers, sand filter refurbishing and replacement of pumps and supports and piping; also new potable water backflow prevention valves and pressure reducing valves in the domestic water system.

B. ALTERNATE NO.1: All work indicated for the base bid except delete the replacement of the two (2) air 75 HP blowers and motors and associated adjacent equipment including surge control panel, wiring, current transformer and chain operated butterfly valve.

C. ALTERNATE NO. 2: None\_\_\_\_\_

#### 1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the COR so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the COR.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the COR.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the COR upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of COR.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify COR and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be

removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.

With the written consent of the COR, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the COR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR.

- 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

- 2. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and

schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:

**Phase I: Contractor shall work concurrently on 1) the water system improvements, i.e. installation of new backflow prevention valves and enclosures and water tank demolition and 2) the improvements at the wastewater plant.**

**Contractor shall interrupt only one of the two water supply lines to the VA at a time. Contractor shall install any temporary piping and/or valving to perform these shutdowns. Contractor shall keep all shutdown periods to the minimum time possible.**

**Contractor shall maintain at a minimum a full treatment train of the WWTP operational at all times. Contractor shall conduct all work so as to ensure that there is no interference with the WWTP's treatment of wastewater to meet its permit effluent requirements. Contractor shall provide all temporary piping, pumping, valving and other measures as required to perform the project work. The Contractor shall not demolish the exist UV disinfection system until the new UV disinfection system is fully operational.**

- H. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in

areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 10 feet minimum height, around the construction area near buildings 19 and 25. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
  - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
  - 3. Contractor shall maintain one source of potable water to the campus at all times. No section of new water piping shall be placed into service until all piping has been properly disinfected and tested.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers, electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be

- interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident buildings, areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the COR. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government.

Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items

- that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
    - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:
      - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
      - 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
      - 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
      - 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
      - 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
      - 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
      - 49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General
      - 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
      - 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-  
PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the COR.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the COR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied

by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services

or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.11 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by Northeast Infrastructure LLC.

**(FAR 52.236-4)**

- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

### **1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the COR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the COR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the COR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

#### **(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each structure and corner of structure lines and/or addition at each existing site, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, enclosure are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

- D. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- E. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads

leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

#### **1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used

- in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

#### **1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR , provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

#### **1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the COR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.19 TESTS**

- A. The contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the COR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.20 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until

instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the following Government-furnished property: none.

**1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated in the specifications or otherwise shown on drawings to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing

equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.23 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

#### **1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
**(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The COR has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar

days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the COR; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the COR, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the COR's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited

to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the COR. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the COR identifying these date constraints and secure the COR's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The COR's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the COR, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the COR. The revised submission will be reviewed by the COR and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 100 work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the COR to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
  - b. COR's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
  - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the COR is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications:  
Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### **1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant

(if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule

update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule

changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the COR for approval.
- C. COR's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the COR or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The COR's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The COR will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the COR's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the COR in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The COR may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the COR.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

### **1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

### **1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be

accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense. A. Contractor shall measure and verify all existing dimensions prior to submitting any shop drawings. The submittal of a shop drawing shall constitute Contractor's certification that all dimensions have been field verified by him and he bears all risk related to the fitting and coordination of all materials and equipment. Contractor shall expect field dimensions will differ from plan drawings and shall

include such adjustments in the work and equipment as required to accommodate the field conditions as encountered.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the COR.

- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the COR.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the COR. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the COR, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the COR may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### **1.9 TEST REPORTS**

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

#### **1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
  - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the

reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

**1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	6
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	6
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	11
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	13
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .... 14	
1.8	TRAINING .....	14
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	16
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	16
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	17
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL .....	18
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING .....	25
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	26
1.15	ELECTRICAL .....	28
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	30
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	30
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	31
1.19	CRANES .....	34
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	34
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	35
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING .....	35
1.23	LADDERS .....	35
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS .....	36

Modernize Wastewater Treatment Plant  
Project No. 561A4-13-108  
VA Medical Center, Lyons, NJ

Construction Documents  
11-20-2017

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of

contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the COR.

### **1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
  - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
    - 1) Contractor;
    - 2) Contract number;
    - 3) Project name;
    - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
  - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing

commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

**d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 30-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable

occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;

- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the COR in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the COR within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

#### **1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
  - 3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily

inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

#### **1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16

and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the COR within 5 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
  - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
  - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
  - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no foot hazards.
  - 4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: Class 1, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:
1. Class I requirements:
    - a. During Construction Work:
      - 1) Notify the COR
      - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
      - 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
    - b. Upon Completion:
      - 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
      - 2) Notify the COR

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the COR

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the COR
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the COR

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the COR
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control

cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the COR

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
  - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour solid core wood in steel frame, painted

3. Dust proof one-hour drywall
  4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
  6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
  8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations.

- At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the

determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI

protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2).

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
  - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
  - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Contracting Officers Representative prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided

to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> to 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
  4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
  2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
  3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
  4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
  5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

#### **1.19 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
  - 2. over any occupied building unless
    - a. the top two floors are vacated
    - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

#### **1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

#### **1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 24 hours in advance.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
  - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
  - 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
  - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19  
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchq.com">http://www.aabchq.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgih.org">http://www.acgih.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>

AGC        Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA       American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM       Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA        American Institute of Architects  
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC       American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI       American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC       American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA       Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA       American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI       American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA        The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI        Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE       American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE       American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="http://www.cpmc.org">http://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute <a href="http://www.cti.org">http://www.cti.org</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.etl.com">http://www.etl.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">http://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>

GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org">http://www.ieee.org</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.plasticpipe.org">http://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">http://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>
SOI	Secretary of the Interior  <a href="http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm">http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">http://www.igmaonline.org</a>
SJI	Steel Joist Institute <a href="http://www.steeljoist.org">http://www.steeljoist.org</a>
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.smacna.org">http://www.smacna.org</a>
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings <a href="http://www.sspc.org">http://www.sspc.org</a>
STI	Steel Tank Institute <a href="http://www.steeltank.com">http://www.steeltank.com</a>

SWI        Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA        Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA       Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI        Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC        The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL         Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC        Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB      West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA      Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

WWPA      Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of  
Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to  
Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by  
Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density  
Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.)  
Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of  
Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium  
Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density  
Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.)  
Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-  
Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,  
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum  
Tensile Strength
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for  
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....	Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
A490-12.....	Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
C31/C31M-10.....	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a.....	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11b.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C136-06.....	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10b.....	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-12.....	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10a.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10.....	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-10b.....	Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09.....	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11.....	Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-11.....	Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11.....	Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-11.....	Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity  
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures  
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon  
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements  
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and  
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for  
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection

	of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction
D6938-10.....	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010).....	Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08.....	Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c.....	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
E543-09.....	Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2011).....	Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-08.....	Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008).....	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers
E1613-12).....	Standard Test Method for Determination of Lead by Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry (ICP-AES), Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (FAAS), or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (GFAAS) Techniques

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific

laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
  - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
  - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill

material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136, /ASTM D422, and ASTM D1140.

D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

**3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:**

Deleted

**3.3 FOUNDATION CAISSONS:**

Deleted

**3.4 LANDSCAPING:**

A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.

1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.

2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.

B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

**3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:**

Deleted

**3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

**3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:**

Deleted

**3.8 CONCRETE:**

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of COR and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.

2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.

3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.

4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.

5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For

- pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
  12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
  13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
  14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
  15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.

- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
  - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
  - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
  - a. Grouting under base plates.
  - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
  - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:  
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
  - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
  - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).

- e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (pounds per cubic feet).
- f. Weather conditions during placing.
- g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
- h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

### **3.9 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

### **3.10 SHOTCRETE:**

Deleted

### **3.11 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:**

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

### **3.12 MASONRY:**

- A. Mortar Tests:

- 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
  - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
  - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
  - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
- 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

- B. Grout Tests:

- 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
  - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
  - c. Perform test for each 230 m<sup>2</sup> (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:

- a. Comply with ASTM C140.
- b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area.

D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

**3.13 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

- 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
- 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
- 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
- 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
- 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.

2. Bolt Inspection:

- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
- b. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.14 STEEL DECKING:**

DELETED

**3.15 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

Deleted

**3.16 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

Deleted

**3.17 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

ASTM D1557	4
Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238)	20
Penetration Test, Soils	5

B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test	1
--------------	---

C. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, ASTM D1557	1
Field Density ASTM D1556	20
Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27)	1

D. Lead Testing:

Collect samples, in sufficient quantity for all tests.

Collection by state licensed/certified personnel and

Laboratory tests by state licensed/certified laboratory.

Standard Test method for the Determination of Lead, ASTM E1613	12
--	----

Technical Personnel: (Minimum 2 weeks)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction

Modernize Wastewater Treatment Plant  
Project No. 561A4-13-108  
VA Medical Center, Lyons, NJ

Construction Documents  
11-20-2017

control. Lead sampling by state licensed/certified personnel and  
laboratory testing by state licensed/certified accredited facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

#### **1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
  - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air, and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archeological, and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
  4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
    - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 2 year (design year) storm. After each storm,

- pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
  - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
  6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of New Jersey and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic

- precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	80

GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and pallet wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to

be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 21 13**  
**SITE SURVEYS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
2. Performing topographic survey, and utility survey.
3. Creating survey drawings.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):
1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.
- C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):
1. STD-007.03-98 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
  2. STD-007.04-02 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Survey Drawings:
1. Prints: Two sets of black line, full size prints of each drawing.
  2. Electronic Files: Consistent with computer-aided design (CAD) Standards described at [www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp](http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp).

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:
1. Experienced professional land surveyor licensed in state in which project is located.
  2. Experienced professional civil engineer licensed in state in which project is located and authorized to practice land surveying as civil engineer.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.
- B. Stakes: Hardwood.
- C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.
- B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.
- B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.
  - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

### **3.3 SURVEYS**

- A. Perform survey on ground according to Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.
  - 1. Deleted
- B. Topographic Survey:
  - 1. Vertical Control: National Geodetic Survey or existing VA Medical Center benchmark.
  - 2. Establish minimum three permanent benchmarks.
  - 3. Determine spot elevations at specified locations.
- C. Utility and Feature Survey:
  - 1. Contractor to test pit and expose for surveying all areas of construction and possible location of existing footers, foundations, piping or other features which may affect the work.
  - 2. Locate piped utilities and utility structures and other features affecting the work. Identify service type, sizes, depths, and pressures.

3. Locate fire hydrants.
  4. Locate wired utilities and utility structures and other features.  
Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.
  5. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.
- D. Locate permanent structures as may affect the work and as exposed by test pitting.
1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
  2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure perimeter at grade and below grade.

### **3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.
1. Drawing Size: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
  2. Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
  3. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.
- B. Drawing Notations:
1. Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
  2. Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.
  3. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
    - a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."
    - b. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
    - c. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
    - d. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.
    - e. Graphic symbol and abbreviation legends.
    - f. North arrow for plan view drawings.
    - g. Benchmark locations.
    - h. Horizontal and vertical control datum.

- i. Building street numbers.
- 4. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.
- C. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate items affecting the work such as buildings, walls, fences, signs, and other visible improvements and features exposed by test pits.
  - 1. Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level and footers sub surface.
  - 2. Indicate maximum measured height of buildings/structures above grade in area of work, point of measurement, and number of stories.
  - 3. Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs and on exposed features and pipes
- D. Public and Private Utilities:
  - 1. Indicate information source and operating authority for each utility.
  - 2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.
  - 3. Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet) of survey boundary.
  - 4. Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface indications of subgrade services.
  - 5. Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and pressures of utility pipes.
  - 6. Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project site.
  - 7. Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security, and communications systems.
  - 8. Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of survey boundary.
  - 9. Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project site.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 41 00  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19,  
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00,  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with  
installation of new utility lines and new construction.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all  
appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located  
1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials  
shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him  
daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition  
site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas  
specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not  
require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm  
(24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris  
in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules  
and/or regulations.

C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish  
work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to  
third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed  
simultaneously.

D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain  
as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed  
shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in  
compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules  
and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas,  
including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm  
(5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump  
sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are

located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

### **3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
2. Slab on grade infill.
3. Preparation of existing surfaces to receive concrete.
4. Preparation of existing surface to received concrete topping.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  2. 117M-10(R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  3. 211.1-91(R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
  4. 211.2-98(R2004) - Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
  5. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
  6. 305.1-14 - Hot Weather Concreting.
  7. 306.1-90(R2002) - Cold Weather Concreting.
  8. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
  9. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
  10. 350-06 - Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  4. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.
  5. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
  6. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  7. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
  8. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
  9. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
  10. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
  11. C219-14a - Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
  12. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
  13. C330/C330M-14 - Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
  14. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
  15. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
  16. C881/C881M-14 - Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
  17. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
  18. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
  19. D1751-04(2013el) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
  20. E1155-14 - Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
  21. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:
1. 310.2R-2013 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Concrete Mix Design.

2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
  3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
  2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M.
  3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  2. Size 67 for other applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330/C330M, Table 1.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 lbs.); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade. Reinforcement shall be epoxy coated.
- K. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by COR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.

- 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
- 3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- L. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain; Grade and size as indicated.
- M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- O. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.
- C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.
- D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by COR.
- E. Geogrid shall be triaxial polypropylene with load transfer capabilities determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 and ASTM D7737-11 at 93% junction efficiency and radial stiffness of 300 kN/M as per ASTM D6637-10 and shall be Tensar TriAx model TX160 Geogrid or approved equal.

## **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 5,000 psi.
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the COR for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.

E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*
Footnotes: 1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c. 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M. 3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44. * Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

## 2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
  2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
  3. Mixing Structural Lightweight Concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and total aggregate for each batch. Mix ingredients minimum 30 seconds in stationary mixer or minimum 10 revolutions at mixing speed in truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.
  4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions, and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.

2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318, ACI 350 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.

- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
  - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301, ACI 318 and ACI 350.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.
- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Concrete Fill in Stair Tread and Landing Pans: Coat steel with bonding agent and fill pans with concrete. Reinforce with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1.6 mm (0.06 inch) welded wire mesh at midpoint.
- H. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- I. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
  - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
  - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

### **3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
  - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
  - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
    - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.7 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

### **3.8 FINISHES**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
  - 2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
    - a. Mechanical rooms.
    - b. Electrical rooms.
  - 3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
    - a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
    - b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.

- c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
- d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
- e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
- 2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
- 3. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.
  - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
  - b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
- 4. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
  - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
  - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 50 00  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items:
  2. Frames:
  3. Guards
  4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
  5. Gratings
  10. Safety Nosings
  11. Ladders
  12. Railings
  13. Catwalks and Platforms

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Stairs
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing
Supports for grating, stairs	Railings

- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
  2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.

- A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
- A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
- A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout  
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head  
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
  - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective  
Coatings:
  - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
  - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
  - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot). Use 181 kg (400 pounds) for concentrated loads.
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (250 pounds per square foot).

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
  - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
  - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
  - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
  - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
  - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

### **2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware in stainless steel.
2. Use stainless steel for exterior.

B. Fasteners: (all shall be stainless steel)

1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
  - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

### **2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
  - a. Fabricate items to design shown.

- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
  - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
  - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
  - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
  - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
  - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
  - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
  - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
  - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
  - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
  - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
  - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.

- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
- 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
- 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
  - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
  - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

**2.6 FRAMES**

Deleted

**2.7 GUARDS**

Deleted

**2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

- A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
- B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.
- C. Steel Covers:
  1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
  2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
  3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
  4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
  5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
  6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one

end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.

7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

**2.9 GRATINGS**

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.

- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
  - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
  - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
  - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
  - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
  - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
  - 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
  - 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
  - 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
  - 4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings.
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
  - 1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
  - 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
  - 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. Use serrated bars for gratings.
- I. Plank Gratings:

Deleted
- J. Cast Iron Gratings:
  - 1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
  - 2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
  - 3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

## 2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

Deleted

## **2.11 SHELF ANGLES**

Deleted

## **2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL**

Deleted

## **2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS**

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
  - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
  - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

## **2.14 LADDERS**

Deleted

## **2.15 RAILINGS**

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
  - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
  - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
  - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
  - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
  - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
    - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.

- b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
  - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
- a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
  - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
  - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
  - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
  - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
- 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
  - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
  - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
  - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
  - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
- a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
  - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
  - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
  - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
  - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.

- f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
- 7. Opening Guard Rails:
  - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
  - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
  - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
- 8. Gates:
  - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
  - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
  - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
  - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
- 9. Chains:
  - a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
  - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
  - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
  - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
  - 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
  - 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
  - 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
  - 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
  - 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
  - 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

Deleted

**2.16 CATWALKS**

- A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
- B. Design stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METALS AND STAIRS.  
Utilize aluminum for stairs and stringers and for related metals where indicated on the plans.
- C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.
- E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
  - 1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank type.
  - 2. Steel floor plate.
  - 3. Aluminum floor plate.
- F. Prime paint catwalk system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.  
Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion. Use epoxy coating between aluminum and concrete.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:  
Deleted
- C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

### **3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

### **3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS**

Deleted

### **3.5 DOOR FRAMES**

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.

- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

### **3.6 OTHER FRAMES**

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

### **3.7 GUARDS**

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
  - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
  - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
  - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
  - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Trench, Stairwell, Openings in Slab.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
  - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
  - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
  - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.
- C. Toes Guards:
  - 1. All railings and platforms and gratings shall have 4" OSHA compliant toe guards.

### **3.8 GRATINGS**

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.

D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.

E. Bolt gratings to supports.

### **3.9 STEEL LINTELS**

Deleted

### **3.10 SHELF ANGLES**

Deleted

### **3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL**

Deleted

### **3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS**

A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:

1. Exterior concrete steps.
2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.

B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.

C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.

D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.

E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

### **3.13 LADDERS**

Deleted

### **3.14 RAILINGS**

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.

5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
  6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
  7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:
1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
  2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
  3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Anchor to Walls:
1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
    - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
    - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
  2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- D. Removable Rails:
1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
  2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing.  
Do not grout posts.
- E. Gates:
1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
  2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.
- F. Chains:
1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
  2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
    - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
    - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.
- G. Handrails:
1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.

2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

### **3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS**

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

### **3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES**

Deleted

### **3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR**

Deleted

### **3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Deleted

### **3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 51 00  
METALS AND STAIRS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies metal stairs with railings.
- B. Miscellaneous metals

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs:  
Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.
- C. Fabrication qualifications.
- D. Installer qualifications.
- E. Calculations.
- F. Welding qualifications.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.
- C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

**1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts  
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and  
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws
- B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)
- B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic  
Drive Screws (Inch Series)
- B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting  
Tapping Screws
- B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws
- B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers
- B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and  
Plain Washer (Inch Series)
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
  - A47/A47M-99 (R2014).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48/A48M-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware
  - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod  
60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
  - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength, Low-Alloy
  - A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled  
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
  - D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

Manuals:

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-15.....Life Safety Code

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use

Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA:**

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/sq. m (100 lbf/ sq. ft.) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 lbf) applied on an area of 2580 sq. mm (4 sq. in.).

1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.

B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.

C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.

D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/m (50 lbf/ft.) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 lbf) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 lbf) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 sq. m (1 sq. ft.).

F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.

B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.

- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to  
ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification  
for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
- I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

### **2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL:**

#### **A. Fasteners:**

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

#### **B. Welding:**

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

#### **C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.**

- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting:
  - 1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.
- G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.
- H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.
- K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

#### **2.4 RAILINGS:**

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
  - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
  - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

## **2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS:**

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.
- B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel. Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

## **2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS:**

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
  - 1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
  - 2. Support treads and platforms with angles welded to plate.
  - 3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
  - 4. Provide flat sheet steel risers for stairs with steel plate treads where shown.
- C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
  - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
  - 2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
  - 3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
  - 4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
  - 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION:**

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

**3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

**3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING AND FINAL COATING:**

- A. Field paint the blower assembly in accordance with Section 09 91 00.
- B. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- C. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.
- D. Unless noted otherwise, all steel shall be prepared, prime painted and final coat field painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in

construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
  - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
  - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
  - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
  - Annual Issue Certification Listings
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

### **3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or

damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.
- B. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.
- C. Pipe penetrations of walls shall have the annular void sealed with mechanical rubber seal link seal. In the condition where a pipe is being installed in an existing opening and the existing annular space is not large enough for mechanical rubber link seal then the void shall be packed and sealed watertight with a joint sealant. Sealant shall be high temperature rated if required for the use.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

- A. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:

1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

#### **1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Primers
  2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- F. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
  - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
  - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
  - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
  - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
  - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
  - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
  - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
  - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
  - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
  - C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
  - D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
  - D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
  - D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber
  - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
  - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - b. Metal to metal.
  - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
  - d. Stone to stone.
  - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
  - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
  - g. Wood to masonry.
  - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
  - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
  - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
  - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
  - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

- c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25
- 3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
  - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
  - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
  - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
  - 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
  - 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
    - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
    - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
    - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.
- E. Temperature
  - 1. Provide high temperature rated materials where required.
- F. Filter Tank Sealant

1. Provide sealant suitable for continuous immersion in wastewater. Sealant shall be flexible 1 or 2 component system with good adhesion in filter cell application. Confirm suitability of use with manufacturer. Product may be Sikaflex Pro-3 or approved equal.

## **2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

## **2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing. Provide high temperature rated material as required.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## **2.4 WEEPS:**

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch)  
OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide). Utilize primer as recommended by manufacturer for specific application.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Concrete.
- b. Masonry.
- c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
  - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
  - 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.

1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
  2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
  3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### **3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Work required to be painted:

1. All exposed metal will include, but not be limited to structural steel, piping, conduit, pipes and other miscellaneous metal items that are not prefinished by the manufacturer with a primer and finish coat.
2. The interior of the two existing concrete clarifier tanks.
3. The interior concrete floor slab in the chemical feed room.

B. Work not required to be painted:

1. Materials, equipment and surfaces that are prefinished or factory painted and in new condition.
2. Chromium plated metal, brass, bronze, stainless steel and aluminum.
3. Mechanical and electrical items located above enclosed ceilings and in concealed areas.
4. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code required labels.

**1.2 Submittals:**

- A. Color samples shall be 8 1/2" x 11" or manufacturer's standard color kit.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature including technical data on paint type.
- C. Submit in duplicate for approval by the Engineer.

**1.3 REFERENCES:**

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4285 - (1983; R 2006) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air.

ASTM D4258 - Surface cleaning of concrete.

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0188 - (1999; R 2006) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 10/NACE NO. 2 - (2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 7/NACE NO. 4 - (2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Pigmented materials shall be well grounded; shall not readily cake or thicken in the container; shall be broken up readily; and shall have easy brushing properties.
- B. All paint materials must equal or exceed the percent content of components of the specified product.
- C. Colors are to be selected by the owner from a manufacturer's standard range.

### **2.2 ABRASIVE BLASTING EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 650 kPA 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.
- B. Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 650 kPA 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.

### **2.3 PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Except as indicated elsewhere, conform to the following painting schedule:

1. EXTERIOR CONCRETE TANK SURFACES

Acceptable Manufacturer's and Coatings:

Prime Coat: Carboline Bitumastic 300M Coal Tar  
Epoxy

Finish Coat: Carboline Bitumastic 300M Coal Tar  
Epoxy

Total thickness: 8-16 mils DFT

Prime Coat: Sherwin Williams Targuard Coal Tar  
Epoxy

Finish Coat: Sherwin Williams Targuard Coal Tar  
Epoxy

Total thickness: 8-16 mils DFT

2. METAL SURFACES

a. Steel tanks, miscellaneous metals, and all metals  
and pipes exposed to wastewater.

b. Spot repairs to existing treatment units where  
equipment has been removed and the metal is now  
exposed.

Acceptable Manufacturer's and Coatings:

Primer: Carboline Reactamine 760 or Polibrid 705.

Subsequent Coats: Carboline Reactamine 760 or  
Polibrid 705.

Total Thickness: 50-60 mils DFT

Primer Coat: Sherwin Williams Copoxy Shop Primer

Subsequent Coat: Sherwin Williams Steel-seam FT910  
Epoxy patching, as needed

Subsequent Coat: Sherwin Williams Sher-Glass Glass  
Flake Reinforced Epoxy (B62R00525)

Total Thickness: 12-16 mils DFT

3. BUILDING INTERIOR CONCRETE FLOORS - where disturbed by the  
new work or where indicated. Where a non-slip surface  
is indicated provide a skid inhibiting additive  
recommended by the paint manufacturer, or an approved  
equal non-skid coating product.

Acceptable Manufacturer's and Coatings:

First Coat: Carboline Carboguard 1340 WB 1.5-2.0  
mils DFT

Second Coat: Carboline Sanitile 555 3-4 mils DFT

First Coat: Sherwin Williams GP3589 Smooth  
Epoxy Floor Coating, 2.0-4.0 mils

DFT

Second Coat: Sherwin Williams GP3589 Smooth  
Epoxy Floor Coating, 4.0-6 mils DFT

#### **2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Except as otherwise specified, material shall be products of the following manufacturers:
1. Carboline - 2150 Schuetz Rd. St. Louis, MO 63146  
(www.carboline.com)
  2. Sherwin Williams - (www.sherwin-williams.com)
  3. Approved Equal

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

Contractor shall complete work in accordance with the following Sections and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

##### **3.1 PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Delivery of Materials:
1. Deliver in manufacturer's sealed containers with labels legible and intact.
  2. Information on label shall include: Manufacturer's name, type of paint, formulation, stock number (specification, number), color and instructions for reducing.
- B. Storage of Materials:
1. Store only approved materials on project site and remove unapproved materials immediately.
  2. Store in an approved location which can be locked.
  3. Paint materials shall be in covered containers at all times and all necessary precautions taken to prevent fires.
  4. Keep storage rooms at not less than 50 degree F.

##### **3.2 MIXING AND PAINTING:**

- A. Job mixing or job tinting shall be done only by an approved method by the Engineer.
- B. All mixing shall be in pails or in suitably sized galvanized iron pans.
- C. Stir to remove lumps and specks and where necessary to suit conditions of surface, temperature, weather and method of application. Thin paints immediately prior to application in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

##### **3.3 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be

performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- B. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

**3.4 PREPARATION:**

- A. Remove sludge and clean storage tanks in accordance with applicable State and Federal standards.
- B. General Procedures: Remove hardware and hardware accessory plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- D. Abrasive Blasting:

Abrasive blast steel surfaces to near-white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and shall match the prepared test-panels. Provide a 2 to 3 mil surface profile. Reject profile greater than 3 mils, discontinue abrasive blasting, and modify processes and materials to provide the specified profile. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D 7127, using Rmax as the measure of profile height. Record all measurements required in this standard. Measure profile at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. When surfaces are reblasted for any reason, remove dust and debris by vacuum cleaning. Do not attempt to wipe surface clean.

- E. Disposal of Used Abrasive:

Dispose of used abrasive off Owner's property in accordance

with Federal, State, and Local mandated regulations.

### 3.5 PREPARATION SCHEDULE:

- A. Except as indicated elsewhere, conform to the following preparation schedule:

#### 1. CONCRETE SURFACES

a. Prepare surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4258 Surface Cleaning of Concrete. Attain a surface profile resembling course sandpaper. Surfaces must be free of condensation and visible moisture. Vacuum to dust-free condition before application.

Prepare concrete, surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods or surface preparation.

Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods or acid etching cleaners if recommended by the paint manufacturer.

Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturers printed directions.

#### 2. METAL SURFACES

a. Existing steel to be repainted must have their surfaces cleaned to the bare metal. Steel surfaces shall be surface prepped to SSPC-SP10 standards with a 3.5 mill to 5 mill surface profile. Other appropriate means may be used to remove any rust, dirt, etc on the surfaces of the tanks with the approval of the Engineer.

b. Remove dirt and grease with mineral spirits.

c. Remove dust, mill scale, and defective paint down to sound surface using scraper, sandpaper or wire brush as necessary.

d. Remove all shoulders or edges by grinding or sanding as necessary.

#### 3. INTERIOR CONCRETE FLOORS

All surfaces shall be free of oils, greases, loose particles or debris or any contaminant which would interfere with adhesion. Remove all existing coatings and surface contaminants via high pressure water blasting and /or abrasive blasting to achieve sound concrete substrate.

**3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions.  
Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being used.
- B. Rate of application shall not exceed that as recommended by the paint manufacturer plus 10% for the surface involved.
  - 1. Minimum dry film thickness per coat shall not be less than recommended by the paint manufacturer.
  - 2. Surface shall be free of skips, voids, or pinholes in any coat, when tested with a low voltage detector.
- C. Undercoat shall vary from the color of the next coat.
- D. Drying Time:
  - 1. Each coat shall be thoroughly dry before application of succeeding coat.
  - 2. Minimum drying time shall be as recommended by paint manufacturer.
- E. Approval:
  - 1. Do not apply additional coats until completed coat has been approved by the Engineer.
  - 2. Only approved coats of paint shall be considered in determining number of coats applied.
- F. Make edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors clean and sharp. No overlapping.

**3.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS:**

- A. Do not apply paint when surface and air temperature is below 50 degrees F.
- B. Do not apply finishes in spaces where dust is being generated.

**3.8 PROTECTION:**

- A. Cover finished work of other trades with drop clothes free of holes and of adequate size.
- B. Remove or protect in place all hardware, accessories, device plates,

lighting fixtures, factory finished work and similar items.

- C. Paint separately all panel doors and covers.
- D. Replace all moved and removed items and objects upon completion of painting.
- E. Coordinate protection requirements of this section with protection requirements of other sections of these Project Specifications.

### **3.8 CLEANING:**

- A. Remove all spilled, splashed or spattered paint from all surfaces and protect finished work.

### **3.9 HOLIDAY TESTING:**

- A. No sooner than 48 hours after application of the topcoat, perform holiday testing in accordance with the low voltage wet sponge method of NACE SP0188. Repair holidays per paragraph entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating."

### **3.10 PROCEDURE FOR HOLIDAY AND SPOT REPAIRS OF NEWLY APPLIED COATING**

- A. Repair coating film defects at the earliest practicable time, preferably before application of the succeeding coat. Observe all requirements for soluble salts contamination, cleanliness between coats, and application conditions. Prepare defective area in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, and feather coating as required to leave 100 mm of each succeeding coat feathered and abraded. Do not abrade the polyurethane topcoat. Protect adjacent areas from damage and overspray. Remove dust and solvent wipe the prepared area plus an additional 100 mm beyond the prepared area with clean denatured alcohol. Apply each coat within RECOAT WINDOW of preceding coat. Within four hours of preparation, apply primer to prepared steel and feather onto prepared primer. Apply intermediate coat to primed area and feather to prepare intermediate area. Apply topcoat to intermediate coat and feather to prepared topcoat. Apply each repair coat to approximate thickness of surrounding coating system. If one percent or more of the total surface area, or more than one spot per 2000 square feet, of the BOWL area requires repair to any coat or coats, including feathered areas, the entire BOWL coating system shall be removed and reapplied. If 5 percent or more of the total surface area, or more than one spot per 1000 square feet, of the ceiling area requires repair to any coat or coats, including feathered areas, the

entire CEILING coating system shall be removed and reapplied.

**3.11 TANK OCCUPANCY AFTER COATING APPLICATION:**

- A. Use clean canvas, or other approved, shoe covers when walking on coated surfaces, regardless of curing time allowed. For heavily trafficked areas, provide cushioned mats for additional protection.

**3.12 EXTENDED CURE OF COATING SYSTEM PRIOR OT IMMERSION SERVICE:**

- A. Verify cure time after the final coating material has been applied with manufacturer before introducing wastewater into tank.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 11 33 00**  
**IN-CHANNEL GRINDER**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, place into satisfactory operation, and warrant the Grinder for shredding municipal wastewater solids, as shown on the Plans and described by the Specifications.
- B. All items detailed in this section shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Equipment shall, as applicable, meet the requirements of the following industry standards:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A36 Carbon Steel Plate
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A536-84 Ductile Iron Castings
  - 3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 4130 Heat Treated Alloy Steel
  - 4. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 4140 Heat Treated Alloy Steel
  - 5. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 8620 Heat Treated Alloy Steel
  - 6. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 303 Stainless Steel
  - 7. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 304 Stainless Steel
  - 8. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 316 Stainless Steel
  - 9. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Grade 630 (UNS S17400) Stainless Steel
  - 10. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) 660 Bearing Bronze
- B. Controllers shall, as applicable, meet the requirements of the following Regulatory Agencies:
  - 1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Standards
  - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 3. Underwriters Laboratory (UL and cUL)
  - 4. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Identification
  - 1. Equipment shall be identified with a corrosion-resistant nameplate affixed in a conspicuous location.
  - 2. Nameplate information shall include manufacturer's name and address, equipment model number, and serial number.

B. Manufacturer

1. Supplier shall be ISO9001 certified and have a minimum 40 years experience as a manufacturer of municipal waste water equipment and a minimum 1000 prior installations of similar equipment.
2. Supplier shall, at request, provide a list of reference sites of similar equipment for verification by the Engineer or Owner's representative.
3. Supplier shall conduct factory testing and verification of equipment prior to shipment.
4. Supplier shall have factory-owned bi-coastal service centers in USA.
5. Supplier shall have an exchange/repair service program.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Approval Documents

Contractor shall measure and verify all existing dimensions prior to submitting any shop drawings. The submittal of a shop drawing shall constitute Contractor's certification that all dimensions have been field verified by him and he bears all risk related to the fitting and coordination of all materials and equipment. Contractor shall expect field dimensions will differ from plan drawings and shall include such adjustments in the work and equipment as required to accommodate the field conditions as encountered. Supplier shall submit approval documents in .pdf format. Submittals shall include equipment descriptions, functional descriptions, dimensional and assembly drawings, catalog data, job specific drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and recommended spares.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

The supplier shall submit one (1) copy of a suitable operation & maintenance manual. An electronic version shall be supplied to create additional copies. The manuals shall include equipment descriptions, operating instructions, drawings, troubleshooting techniques, a recommended maintenance schedule, recommended lubricants, and recommended spares.

C. Warranty Documentation

The supplier shall submit a warranty statement clearly identifying the scope and term of the warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Packaging and Shipment

1. Equipment shall be packaged in containers or on skids suitable for normal shipping, handling, and storage.

2. Equipment shall be protected from rain, snow, impact and abrasion while in the possession of the carrier.

**B. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements**

Contractor shall review the contents of the shipment at time of delivery and promptly notify the carrier and supplier of any discrepancies.

**C. Storage and Handling Requirements**

1. Equipment shall remain in the packaging provided by the supplier until it is installed.

2. Equipment shall be stored in a dry environment between 40° F (4.5° C) and 100° F (37.8° C).

**D. Packaging Waste Management**

Contractor shall be responsible for discarding all packaging materials in an environmentally-friendly manner and in accordance with local regulations.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

Manufacturer's standard 12-month limited warranty shall be provided with the equipment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Equipment shall be in accordance with these plans and specifications and shall be supplied by one of the following manufacturers:

1. JWC Environmental, LLC, 290 Paularino Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92626;

Tel: 800-331-2277

Muffin Monster Grinder Model 30005, Wipes Ready

Motor Controller Model PC2200

2. Approved equal.

- B. The design is based upon listed manufacture. Design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers is allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed and shall include any additional costs for adjustments in layout, piping, electrical systems, control systems, mechanical systems and other equipment and all related work.

**2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**A. General**

Grinder shall reduce or shred influent solids for protection of downstream equipment.

B. Design Summary

1. Number of grinders	1
2. Number of motor controllers	1
3. Environment rating for grinders	Non-hazardous
4. Environment rating for motor controllers	Non-hazardous
5. Supply power characteristics Hertz	230/460 volt / 3 phase / 60
6. Nominal stack height	18"
7. Cutter type	Serrated 17-tooth
8. Spacer type	Knurled
9. Side rail type	Delta-P high flow, high capture
10. Shaft seal type	Mechanical, Tungsten Carbide
11. Seal maximum pressure	90 psi (620 kPa)
12. Speed reducer type and ratio	Cycloidal, 29:1
13. Installed horsepower	5 hp
14. Motor type	TEFC
15. Motor service factor	1.15
16. Minimum motor efficiency (at full load)	85.5%
17. Minimum motor power factor (at full load)	80.0%

**2.4 FRAME AND SUPPORTS**

A. General

Frame and/or supports shall provide a method for properly securing the grinder in an open channel or wet well. The frame shall allow installation or removal without any disassembly of the frame or grinder.

B. Components

1. Frame shall be fabricated of 304 stainless steel.
2. Frame shall provide proper support and interface to prevent unwanted bypass.

**2.5 GRINDER**

A. General

Grinder shall be of two-shafted design consisting of individual cutters and spacers driven by hexagonal shafts. The cutters shall actively grab and pull material into the stack for shredding. Grinder shall have upper and lower end housings to retain shaft support bearings and seals. Side rails shall provide structural rigidity while optimizing throughput and capture. Grinder shall have a motor and speed reducer

to drive the cutter shafts. The equipment shall operate at low speed with a maximum cutter shaft speed of 60 rpm and shall be specifically-designed for capturing and shredding wipes.

B. Components

1. Cutters and Spacers

- a. Cutting stack shall be of nominal height listed in Performance Requirements.
- b. Cutting stack shall consist of interleaved cutters and spacers.
- c. Cutters and spacers shall be individual disks constructed of heat treated alloy steel.
- d. Cutters shall be heat treated to 45-53 HRc.
- e. Spacers shall be heat treated to 34-53 HRc
- f. Cutters shall have 17 teeth and be 0.438" (11.13 mm) thick.
- g. Cutters shall have radial serrations on the leading edges designed to perforate material as it passes between the cutter and adjacent spacer.
- h. Cutter tooth height shall be not greater than ½-inch (13 mm) above the root diameter of the cutter.
- i. Cutter outside diameter shall not exceed a maximum 4.73" (120.14 mm).
- j. Cutter thickness tolerance shall be +.000/-.001" (+.000/-.025 mm). Spacer thickness tolerance shall be +.001/-.000" (+.025/-.000 mm).
- k. Spacers shall have a knurled outside diameter designed to aid in tearing of material as it passes through the cutter stack.
- l. Spacers shall be 0.446" (11.33 mm) thick.
- m. Cutter to cutter clearance shall be a maximum of 0.010" (0.25 mm).
- n. Clearance between any cutter tip and adjacent spacer shall be nominal 0.015" (0.38 mm).

2. Shafts

- a. Shafts shall be hexagonal, 2" (50.8 mm) across flats.  
Shafts shall be of heat treated 4140 alloy steel with a minimum tensile strength of 149,000 psi (1,027 kPa).
- b. Shaft hardness shall be 38-42 Rockwell C.

3. Intermediate Shaft Yoke (as applicable)

- a. Intermediate shaft yokes shall provide radial support to the shafts during severe grinding demands.
- b. Intermediate shaft yokes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel, 660 bronze, and 17-4PH Stainless steel.

- c. Intermediate shaft yokes shall be factory lubricated with high temperature marine grade grease.
  - d. Grease fittings shall be provided on intermediate shaft yokes for periodic maintenance.
  - e. Intermediate shaft yokes shall only be supplied on cutter stacks of 32-inches (813mm) and taller.
4. Side Rails
- a. Side rails shall be constructed of ASTM A536 ductile iron.
  - b. Cutter side rail shall have evenly-spaced horizontal fingers. Fingers shall be designed to create a pressure differential towards the center of the grinder, directing solids into the cutter stack, while at the same time minimizing overall pressure drop through the grinder.
  - c. Clearance between cutter side rail and adjacent cutters shall not exceed 0.100" (2.54 mm).
5. Shaft Bearings and Seals
- a. Radial and axial loads shall be borne by sealed, oversized, deep-groove ball bearings.
  - b. Shaft seal type shall be mechanical.
  - c. Each bearing and seal arrangement shall be incorporated into a cartridge-style housing.
  - d. Cutter shafts shall be supported on both ends. Cantilever-style arrangements shall not be permitted.
  - e. Dynamic and rotating seal faces shall be Tungsten Carbide with 6% Nickel binder.
  - f. Seal cartridges shall be rated to a maximum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa).
  - g. O-rings shall be of BUNA-N.
  - h. Seal cartridges shall not require flushing.
  - i. Seals shall be rated to operate wet or dry.
6. Housings and Covers
- a. Housings and top cover shall be of ASTM A536 ductile iron. Bottom cover shall be of A36 carbon steel.
  - b. End housings shall have integral bushing deflectors to guide solids away from seal cartridges.
7. Transfer Gears
- a. Transfer gears shall be of involute profile and fabricated from heat treated alloy steel.

- b. Transfer gear tooth design, thickness and hardness shall be suitable to transfer torque between shafts up to the rated breakdown torque of the motor.
  - c. The interface between transfer gears shall be factory lubricated with grease to minimize wear.
  - d. The transfer gear ratio shall be such that the ratio of cutter tip speed of the low speed shaft to cutter tip speed of the high speed shaft shall be greater than 0.90 and less than 1.00 to promote tearing of material as it passes through the cutter stack and at the same time facilitate cleanout of material from between the cutters.
- 8. Low Speed Coupling
  - a. Low speed coupling shall be a 3-jaw type.
  - b. The 3-jaw halves shall be of hardened 4140 alloy steel.
  - c. Each low speed coupling half shall be encapsulated on its mating shaft to facilitate proper engagement of coupling lobes (1/16" - 1/8").
  - d. The interface between low speed coupling halves shall be factory lubricated with grease to minimize wear.
- 9. Speed Reducer
  - a. Speed reducer shall be manufactured by Sumitomo Machinery Corporation of America.
  - b. Speed reducer shall be a cycloidal type.
  - c. Speed reduction ratio shall be 29:1.
  - d. Speed reducer shall be grease lubricated.
- 10. High Speed Coupling
  - a. High speed coupling shall be a 3-jaw type with elastomer spider.
  - b. The 3-jaw halves shall be of sintered iron.
  - c. The spider shall be of BUNA-N.
- 11. Motor
  - a. Motor shall be manufactured by Baldor Electric Company.
  - b. Motor shall have characteristics as listed in Performance Requirements.
- 12. Lifting Brackets
  - a. Grinder shall be fitted with two (2) lifting rings.

## **2.6 MOTOR CONTROLLER**

### **A. Description**

- 1. Controller shall provide programmable operation of the grinder system.

2. Controller shall have switches, indicator lights, and other control devices.
3. Controller shall be designed to suit the supply power and motor characteristics listed in Performance Requirements.

B. Components

1. Enclosure

- a. Enclosure shall be fiberglass reinforced plastic, NEMA 4X.
- b. Enclosure shall house motor starter, PLC, and control devices.

2. Selector switches

- a. Selector switches shall be 22 mm, rated equal to or better than the enclosure.
- b. Grinder selector switch shall be three-position and indicate On-Off/Reset-Remote.

3. Pilot Lights

- a. Lights shall be 22 mm, LED (pilot lamp), rated equal or better than the enclosure.
- b. Lights shall indicate POWER ON, grinder RUN, grinder JAMMED and MOTOR FAULT.

4. Motor Starter

- a. Starter shall be IEC, full voltage, reversing.
- b. Contactors shall have 120-volt operating coils.
- c. Overload relays shall be adjustable and sized to full load amperes (FLA) of the motor.

1. Control Power Transformer

- a. Control power transformer shall produce 120-volt AC power from the supply power. Transformer shall be sized and fused in accordance with code to accommodate the control power requirements.

5. Programmable Logic Controller

- a. PLC shall be a Panasonic FPX.

6. Current Transducer

- a. Current transducer shall be a discrete output type.
- b. Current transducer shall have adjustable set point from 1-135A with 200 ms or faster response time.

C. Operation

1. Grinder control shall be in accordance with the setting of the On-Off/Reset-Remote selector switch.
  - a. In the OFF/RESET position the grinder shall not run. Motor controller faults shall be cleared.
  - b. In the ON position, the grinder shall run forward.

- c. In the REMOTE position, the grinder shall operate as controlled by a remote start/stop dry contact.
2. When an obstruction jams the grinder, the controller shall stop the grinder and reverse the rotation to clear the obstruction. If the obstruction is cleared, the controller shall return the grinder to normal operation. If three (3) reverses occur within a 30 second interval, the controller shall stop the grinder motor and activate the grinder FAIL indicator and relay.
3. When a motor overload or motor over-temperature condition occurs, the motor shall be de-energized, the MOTOR FAULT indicator lamp shall be illuminated and the FAIL contact shall be closed.
4. When a power failure occurs while the system is operating, the system shall return to normal operation when power is restored.
5. When a power failure occurs while the grinder is in a fail condition, the system shall return to a fail state when power is restored. The fail state shall not be cleared until reset.
6. Reset of the grinder shall be accomplished from the controller only.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

### **A. Paint Coatings (Ferrous Materials)**

Ferrous metal surfaces shall be prepared to SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning) and coated with minimum 6-8 mils TDFT (total dry film thickness) paint of type and color listed in Performance Requirements.

### **B. Paint Coatings (Previously-Coated Components)**

Previously-coated components (motors, speed reducers, etc.) shall be prepared to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and coated with minimum 6-8 mils TDFT (total dry film thickness) paint of type and color listed in Performance Requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

Contractor shall measure all of the existing features to ensure that the equipment will fit and will operate properly. Contractor shall make all adjustments and construction necessary to the existing facility to accommodate the new equipment and related controls. Contractor shall furnish and install a fully functioning system, including but not limited to equipment, supports, piping, valves, controls, connections, conduits,

wiring, electrical and mechanicals connections, panels, pads, fittings, fixtures, stands and all other related materials.

### **3.2 SYSTEM START-UP**

The equipment supplier shall provide the services of a factory or manufacturer's representative for a minimum of one (1) day to inspect the equipment for proper installation, apply power for the first time and check for proper motor rotation, oversee the initial introduction of material into the system and confirm the equipment operates as intended. Representative shall also provide services as detailed in Training below.

### **3.3 TRAINING**

Field training shall be provided for operations, maintenance and supervisory staff members. Field instruction shall cover key components of the equipment, operating and maintenance requirements and troubleshooting techniques.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 40 00**  
**FLOW METERS (MAGNETIC TYPE)**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1. SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install, ready to operate, the magnetic-type flow metering equipment, complete with flow transmitters and all necessary accessories, in compliance with the following specifications and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

**1.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. It is a requirement of this specification that the elements of the system be provided by a single supplier. This supplier shall have total responsibility for the equipment and services specified in this section, as well as all other Division 11 specifications.
- B. For ease of identification, designations for the various components of the metering systems to be furnished and installed are given in the following table.

TABLE 11 40 00-1

SCHEDULE OF MAGNETIC FLOW METERING EQUIPMENT

Nameplate Designation	Flow Transmitter/Element Flow Designation	Size	Liner Material	Flow Range
Discharge Flow	FIT/FE-1	8-inch	PTFE, PFA, or Teflon	0 to 700 gpm

**1.3. RELATED SECTIONS**

The specifications sections listed below are an integral part of this equipment specification and the Contractor shall be responsible for providing these sections to the equipment suppliers:

- A. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING

All electrical equipment and wiring shall be in full compliance with Division 26, Electrical Specifications.

**1.4. REFERENCES**

- A. NEMA ICS 1 - General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems.
- B. NEMA ICS 3 - Industrial Systems.
- C. NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

- E. ISO 9001
- F. National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) - Calibration method.

**1.5. SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings - Submit under provisions of Sections 01 33 23, Submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manual - Submit under provisions of Sections 01 33 23, Submittals, and 22 05 19, Meters and Gauges for Plumbing.
  - 1. NIST calibration certificates for each flow meter.
- C. Project Record Documents - Submit under provisions of Sections 01 33 23, Submittals, and 22 05 19, Meters and Gauges for Plumbing.

**1.6. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept products on site in factory containers unless system is completely integrated into a pre-manufactured panel that has been factory tested. Inspect for damage.
- B. Store products in clean, dry area; maintain temperature to NEMA ICS 1 requirements.

**1.7. MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Transmitter and flow tube shall be manufactured by, and at, an ISO 9001 company/facility.

**1.8. WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a two-year warranty for flow meters covering the entire unit including the electronics and the flow tube.

**1.9. COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate flow tube mounting locations with the General Contractor. Provide the General Contractor with the spool piece according to their timeline for working on the respective segment of pipe.
- B. Contractor is responsible to verify with the supplier that the appropriate ratings and options are provided for each application, taking into account area classification, flow, passing media, temperature, and vacuum limitations. Any such deviation from that which is specified shall be brought to the engineers' attention during shop drawing submittals.

**1.10. SPARE PARTS**

- A. Provide the following uninstalled spare parts that are identical to

and interchangeable with the original parts. Spare parts shall be furnished in clearly identified containers, protected in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

1. Provide one spare transmitter for each type used.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1. MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The flow metering equipment manufacturer and model shall be the following:

1. Endress & Hauser ProLine Promag 53 Series, or
2. Approved Equal

### **2.2. EQUIPMENT DESIGN**

- A. Flow Elements

1. Flow elements shall be magnetic flow tubes, low frequency electromagnetic induction type and shall produce a 4-20 mA output linear to liquid flow rate.
2. The flow tubes shall have ANSI Class 150 flanged ends. Wafer-style flow tubes are not acceptable.
3. The flow tube housing shall be stainless steel or cast aluminum.
4. Flow tubes shall be lined as required by Table 11 40 00-1.
5. Electrodes shall be conical-shaped (bullet nose) and shall be Type 316L stainless steel, Hastelloy C or Zirconium. Substantiate compatibility with media monitored in the shop drawing submittal.
6. The flow tube housing shall be splash-proof and weather-resistant. It shall be capable of accidental submergence in up to 30 feet of water for up to 48 hours without damage to the electronics or interruption of the flow measurement.
7. Empty Pipe Detection - Flow tube shall measure the conductivity between the electrodes to monitor for an empty pipe condition. Upon detection of an empty pipe condition, the flow transmitter shall indicate the pipe is empty on the main transmitter display and drive the flow signal to zero.

- B. Flow Transmitters - The electronics portion of the magnetic flow meters shall include both a magnet driver to power the magnet coils and a signal converter.

1. Signal converters shall be wall mounted, housed in a NEMA 4X enclosure.

2. Terminal strips for electrical connections shall be supplied.
3. Transmitter (Converter) Electronic Characteristics
  - a. The electronics shall be of the solid state, feedback type and utilize integrated circuitry.
  - b. The input span of the signal converter shall be continuously adjustable between 0 to 1 and 0 to 31 fps and the range adjustment shall be direct reading.
  - c. Complete zero stability shall be an inherent characteristic of the meter system to eliminate the need to zero adjust the system with a full pipe at zero flow.
  - d. The converter shall not be affected by quadrature noise nor shall it require zero adjustment or special tools for startup.
  - e. Input and output signals shall be fully isolated.
  - f. The converter output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc into 800 ohms.
  - g. The electronics shall be designed for operation on 120 VAC  $\pm 10$  percent, 60 Hz  $\pm 5$  percent.
  - h. The converter shall also include:
    - 1) Integral zero return based upon a user-adjustable percentage of flow meter span. Setpoint shall be adjustable 0 to 10 percent.
    - 2) Direct adjustment of scaling factor in engineering units.
    - 3) Integral calibration self-test feature to verify proper operation at the electronics.
    - 4) Local direct reading indicator calibrated in gallons per minute or million gallons per day as directed by the Engineer. Flow totalizer with manual reset.
  - i. Each meter shall be hydraulically calibrated to the specified flow range in a NIST-certified facility.

C. Performance Requirements

1. The equipment furnished shall measure, indicate, and transmit flow rates to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of actual flow from a flow velocity of 1.0 to 31 fps. Refer to Table 11 40 00-1 for flow ranges for each meter.

2. Accuracy shall not be affected by changes in percent solids or changes in fluid density, temperature, or viscosity. Accuracy shall not be affected by the presence of air bubbles to a greater extent than the fluid volume represented by such air bubbles.
3. Maximum power consumption for each flow element shall be 15 watts.
4. Equipment design specifications shall be considered as an integral part of the performance requirements.

### **2.3. ACCESSORIES**

- A. Nameplates - Instrumentation. Wording of nameplate shall be as specified in Table 11 40 00-1.
- B. Mounting Hardware - Provide stainless steel mounting hardware as necessary to mount equipment in locations as described in the Contract Documents.
- C. Cabling - Provide power, and signal, cable and conduit to locate transmitters in locations listed in Table 11 40 00-1 and the Contract Documents according to Section 11 40 00, Instrumentation.
- D. Lightning and Surge Protection - Provide lightning and surge protection for the equipment listed in Table 11 40 00-1 in accordance with Section 11 40 00, Instrumentation.
- E. Flow tubes shall be provided with grounding rings on each flange. Grounding electrodes or straps are not an acceptable alternative. Materials of construction shall Type 316L stainless steel, Hastelloy C or Zirconium as chemically compatible with the measured media.
- F. Spool Pieces - Provide one spool piece for each flow tube provided. Provide the General Contractor with the spool piece according to their timeline for working on the respective segment of pipe.
- G. Portable secondary calibrator for checking calibration of the magnetic flow meters shall be provided. The unit shall have an adjustable setting to simulate signal output for a given flow velocity from 0 to 99.99 ft/sec. This unit is not required for flow meters with calibration checking integral to the transmitters.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1. INSTALLATION**

- A. Install all equipment furnished under this section in compliance with Section 22 05 19, Meters and Gauges for Plumbing.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.
- C. Contractor shall measure all of the existing features to ensure that the equipment will fit and will operate properly. Contractor shall make all adjustments and construction necessary to the existing facility to accommodate the new equipment and related controls. Contractor shall furnish and install a fully functioning system, including but not limited to equipment, supports, piping, valves, controls, connections, conduits, wiring, electrical and mechanicals connections, panels, pads, fittings, fixtures, stands and all other related materials.

#### **3.2. SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

- A. Installation - Include 1/2 day of a manufacturer-approved field technician's time to verify proper mounting of equipment.
- B. Final Acceptance - Include 1/2 day of a manufacturer-approved field technician's time to test equipment to demonstrate that:
  - 1. Flow metering systems have been properly installed, properly calibrated, and are functioning as specified.
  - 2. Grounding rings are installed, grounded to the flow tube, and the flow tube grounded to the building's grounding grid or a proper ground in the termination control panel where the flow rate signal is wired. Grounding to the pipe is not acceptable.
  - 3. Flow metering systems indicate the correct flow rate for three different rates of flow in the appropriate discharge line.
  - 4. Integral zero return is configured to eliminate erroneous readings.
  - 5. Calibrated span of the flow meter's 4-20 mA output is visible manufacturer's nameplate of the flow tube.

6. Configuration and setpoints are not lost upon power loss.  
This shall be tested by disconnecting the transmitter from power for 30 minutes.
- C. Submit a written report to the Engineer and the system integrator with the results of field testing. In the report, include span and range for the 4-20 mA output signal.
- D. Training - Provide 1/2 day of instruction for four persons to be conducted at the project site with a manufacturer's representative. Notify the Engineer and Government in writing a minimum of two weeks in advance. Training shall include calibration, troubleshooting, and maintenance.

### **3.3. CERTIFICATION OF TESTING**

- A. Unless waived in writing by the Engineer, all tests shall be made in the presence of a duly authorized representative of the Government. When the presence of such representative is so waived, certified results of the tests made and the results thereof shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- B. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Government. Written notice of all tests shall be given the Government at least two weeks in advance.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 11 51 00**  
**CENTRIFUGAL BLOWERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the aeration system centrifugal blower, local blower control panel and accessories and piping and valves.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test each blower at the manufacturer's shop to verify mechanical assembly and to insure that the units will operate free of vibration throughout the specified operating range. Testing shall be in full compliance with ASME PTC-10, Class II test requirements. A certified test curve for each blower shall be submitted to the engineer to verify compliance with all specified design criteria.
- B. The blower shall be essentially the product of a manufacturer who has been regularly engaged in the successful production of aeration equipment of this type for at least ten years. The blowers shall be of domestic origin. Blowers manufactured outside the United States and packaged with domestically supplied bases and motors will not be approved.
- C. Provide factory-trained mechanic to perform start-up and testing. Prior to the blowers being placed into service, an authorized factory mechanic directly employed by the manufacturer shall inspect the blower installation. It will be the mechanic's responsibility to align the blower-motor assembly, take vibration readings of the blower and motor bearings and confirm the correct operation of the protection panel. The representative shall review these parameters with the General Contractor who will sign an installation startup inspection form as provided by the manufacturer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 013323 shop drawings for the equipment demonstrating compliance with these specifications.
- B. Contractor shall measure and verify all existing dimensions prior to submitting any shop drawings. The submittal of a shop drawing shall constitute Contractor's certification that all dimensions have been

field verified by him and he bears all risk related to the fitting and coordination of all materials and equipment. Contractor shall expect field dimensions will differ from plan drawings and shall include such adjustments in the work and equipment as required to accommodate the field conditions as encountered.

- C. Furnish in accordance with the Section 01 33 23 Manufacturer's installation certificate.
- D. Furnish in accordance with the Section 01 33 23 operation and maintenance data.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 AERATION CENTRIFUGAL BLOWERS**

#### **A. PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.**

1. Each of the blowers will be capable of delivering 1200 SCFM of air (measured at 68 degree F, 14.7 PSIA, and 36% RH) to a discharge pressure of 7.5 PSIG when operated at an elevation of 300 feet, inlet pressure of 14.35 PSIA, inlet air temperature of 100 degree F, and 80% relative humidity.
2. At the specified design point, when volumetric capacity is reduced by at least 55%, each blower under specified inlet conditions shall:
  - a. Develop at least 0.85 psig above the specified discharge pressure.
  - b. Not be in surge.
3. Horsepower shall not exceed 65 BHP  $\pm$ 4% when operating at the design flow and temperature.
4. Blower shall operate at 575 SCFM without surging.
5. All blowers shall be selected based upon data previously established by tests in accord with the ASME PTC-10 power test code for centrifugal compressors.
6. Motor.
  - a. 75 H.P. premium efficiency, TEFC.
  - b. Full load efficiency 93%.
  - c. Minimum power factor, 83%.

#### **B. Blowers.**

1. Bowers shall be of the multistage centrifugal type with outboard mounted bearing construction in which the impellers are keyed to a heavy ground steel shaft and supported by antifriction type bearings. To prevent shifting of the impellers while in

operation, the hubs of all impellers shall butt together, either directly or through one piece metal spacers. The entire assembly shall be secured with a lock washer and lock nut. Blowers shall be of the type in which the diaphragm is cast integrally with the casing to assure optimum operating efficiency. Two piece fabricated construction with rope packing is not acceptable. Where the blower shaft passes through the inlet and outlet heads, labyrinth seals will be provided to prevent leakage and to assure non-contamination of the bearing lubricant. Seals will be replaceable without having to disconnect inlet or discharge piping. Blower casing shall be rated for a pressure of 25 psig.

2. Inlet and outlet connections shall be 6" ASA, 125 pound drilled and tapped flange pattern and be an integral part of the heads.
3. Impellers shall be of fabricated or cast aluminum construction. Each complete impeller assembly will be dynamically balanced to insure mechanical operation of not more than 1.5 mils (peak to peak) vibration amplitude when measured on the bearing housing in either the horizontal, vertical or axial direction. Vibration readings will be taken with the compressor operating at approximately 3600 RPM. The manufacturer will submit a certified report attesting to the date and place of dynamic balance and the precision of balance achieved. Tip speed of the impellers shall be 349 feet/second or less. Blower operating speed shall be a minimum of 20% below its first critical speed.
4. The blower shaft will be supported between two Conrad type deep groove ball bearings. The bearings shall be able to be lubricated, inspected or replaced without disconnecting any piping or disassembling the compressor. The blower shall be oil lubricated. Bearings shall be sized for a minimum expected life of 10 years, at the speeds and loads imposed by this application, in accordance with AFBMA Standards for Ball and Roller bearings, Section 9.
5. The motor-blower unit will be mounted on a fabricated steel baseplate. Suitable resilient foundation mounting pads will be furnished and installed by the Contractor beneath the assembly at the jobsite. The motor-blower unit shall be factory run tested. At this time, the blower and motor mounted and coupled, the base shall exhibit a lateral deflection at its center of less than

0.006" per inch of base length. The torsional deflection shall be less than 0.006 degrees per inch of base length. Deflections shall be measured when the blower is running under load. Results of deflection measurements shall be provided at the time of shipment along with axial and lateral vibration readings for the blower and jobsite motor and their associated bearings. Blowers mounted on bases other than those manufactured by the blower manufacturer at the point of blower manufacture and not factory run tested will not be accepted.

6. The blower shall be furnished with direct coupled Thomas Series 71, 5-inch spacer coupling, at least, 1.50 over the motor nameplate rating. A suitable OSHA approved coupling guard shall be furnished.

C. Motors.

1. Each blower will be furnished with a 75 HP, 3 phase, 60 hertz, 230/460 volts, 3600 RPM, TEFC enclosure, squirrel cage induction motor with 1.15 service factor, and will be factory mounted with the compressor. The services factor of the motor will not be used in establishing the nameplate rating.
2. Nameplate data shall include the class of insulation installed in the motor, temperature rise at rated load and at rated ambient temperature.
3. Motor capacities, such as the horsepower rating and rated full load current, shall not be exceeded under the specified operating conditions, and the temperatures shall not exceed that of each individual equipment specification. Under no conditions shall the motor current exceed that indicated on the nameplate. Motors shall be the premium efficiency type.
4. The motor size noted is the minimum requirements. It is the responsibility of the manufacturer and of the contractor to furnish motors, electrical circuits, and equipment of ample capacity to operate the equipment without exceeding the rated full-load current, or overheating at the rated full-load capacity, or under the most severe loading condition of the equipment.
5. Motors shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Reliance, Baldor, Westinghouse, Toshiba or approved equal.

6. Motors shall have frames of sufficient size to provide adequate cooling so that the temperature rise specified is not exceeded. Insulation shall be Class F and rated for 40 degrees B rise 1.0 service factor. All temperature rises are to be measured by the resistance method unless otherwise specified.
7. Stator.
  - a. The stator frame shall be of cast iron construction and shall provide maximum strength, rigidity and support for the stator core and winding. Suitable space between the core and the frame shall be provided for ventilation. Feet shall be provided to bolt the frame to the base or sole plates.
  - b. Stator laminations shall be of the segmental typed, open slot, made from thin, high-grade, non-aging, low loss electrical silicon steel sheet, carefully processed by rolling and annealing. After punching, each lamination shall have burrs removed, shall be enameled and based to minimize eddy current core losses.
  - c. The stator core shall be formed by the state or laminations tightly assembled in accurate alignment. The completed core shall be clamped under heavy pressure, insuring a uniformly tight core with smooth slots. The core shall have radial air ducts spaced at frequent intervals to allow free passage of ventilating air through the core.
8. Rotor.
  - a. The shaft shall be made of high grade machine steel or steel forging of size and design adequate to withstand the load stresses. The rotor shall be fabricated of high grade electrical sheet steel laminations adequately fashioned together and to the shaft. The squirrel cage winding shall be copper or aluminum bar construction.
  - b. The completed rotor shall be balanced per commercial Standard NEMA MD-1 12.06.
9. Bearings.
  - a. The bearings shall be anti-friction ball bearing, grease lubricated.

10. Terminal Boxes.

- a. Motor terminal boxes shall be designed to provide a highly moisture resistant enclosure. The arrangement shall be such as to allow conduit connections to be made clear of the motor frame.

D. Painting.

1. Shop prime and paint system blower, motor and base with manufacturer's standard paint system.

E. Blower Local Control Panels.

For each blower provide a NEMA 12, painted steel enclosure containing the following:

1. Surge / motor overload monitoring and protection.

Digital displays for both AMPS & CFM.

Set points and annunciation of impending surge, surge, impending overload, overload. Impending conditions will annunciate the condition but allow the blowers to continue operating. Surge & overload set points will de-energize the blower motor. A current transformer is furnished loose for location in the MCC or motor conduit box.

2. Blower bearing vibration monitoring and protection.

Digital display for each bearing calibrated 0-1 inch/ second.

Set points and annunciation for both vibration warning and vibration alarm. Warning conditions will annunciate, but allow the blowers to continue operating. Alarm set points will de-energize the blower motor.

A piezoelectric accelerometer type vibration transmitter will be furnished for each bearing housing, IMI model 640B61 . The transmitter outputs a 4-20mA signal to the digital meter that is proportional to the overall velocity or acceleration of the blower.

3. Blower HOA selector switch.

F. Accessories.

1. Intake Filter/Silencer.

- a. Provide one 8" air filter/silencer for the flow rates listed under design criteria. Inlet filters to be Model CCS-8 Type as manufactured by Universal Silencer or equal.

2. Expansion Joint.

- a. Provide flanged single arch expansion joints, polyester reinforced EPDM connectors for blower inlet and discharge connections. Furnish units which are cable of withstanding 150 PSIG and handle operating temperatures to 300 degrees F. Expansion joints to be equivalent General Rubber Corp. Style 1015 or equal.

3. Check Valves.

- a. Provide two (2) wafer type 6" check valves with cast iron body and aluminum internals and silicon seals for mounting on blower discharge piping. Provide valves equivalent to Control Devices Model 518-08 or equal.

4. Butterfly Valves.

- a. Provide four (4) wafer type, resilient seated, 6" lever operated, tight closing butterfly valves. Furnish valves with body and disc of nodular iron; Phosphate treated steel stem; Buna N seat; and position indicator. Provide valve equivalent to Keystone AR1-069; Dezurik Series 600; or Crane Model 12-TL.

5. Common Discharge Pressure Gauge.

- a. Provide a pressure gauge equivalent to U.S. Gauge, McDaniel Instruments or approved equal to be mounted on the common discharge header.
  - 1) Range: 0-15 psig.
  - 2) Accuracy: 1 percent of full scale.
- b. Dial: 2½, 270 degree scale.
- c. Case: Aluminum, front flanged.
- d. Connection: ¼" NPT back connection.

5. Vibration sensors.

- a. Provide individual vibration sensors for the blower inlet and outlet bearing housings four (4) vibration sensors total.
  - 1. Sensors to have stainless steel housings rated per IP68

2. Output 4-10- mA DC
  3. Range 0-1 in/sec
  4. Input Power 15-30 VDC
  5. Accuracy 0.005 in/sec
  6. Non-Linearity 1%
  7. CE Compliant
6. Miscellaneous.
- a. Provide rubber/cork composite vibration base pads for each blower.
  - b. Provide inlet temperature sensor for each blower.
- G. The design is based upon listed manufacture. Design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers is allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed and shall include any additional costs for adjustments in layout, piping, electrical systems, control systems, mechanical systems and other equipment and all related work.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. All piping will be supported so as to preclude the possibility of exerting undue forces and moments on the compressor flanges as shown on the Drawings. Each blower unit shall be mounted on a flat and level concrete pad suitable for supporting the dead weight of the unit.
- B. The blower manufacturer shall furnish the services of a qualified directly employed factory technician to check the installation of the blowers and supervise any field adjustments necessary to insure proper mechanical operation. The blower manufacturer will submit to the Engineer a written report certifying that the equipment has been satisfactorily installed, operated, and lubricated. Certificate shall be submitted in accordance with Section 013323.
- C. Have factory-trained manufacturer's service representative instruct plant personnel on the operation, care and maintenance of the aeration equipment. Such instruction shall be provided on-site.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with

all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

Contractor shall measure all of the existing features to ensure that the equipment will fit and will operate properly.

Contractor shall make all adjustments and construction necessary to the existing facility to accommodate the new equipment and related controls. Contractor shall furnish and install a fully functioning system, including but not limited to equipment, supports, piping, valves, controls, connections, conduits, wiring, electrical and mechanicals connections, panels, pads, fittings, fixtures, stands and all other related materials.

### **3.2 PAINTING**

- A. Blower assembly to come factory painted with primer and finish coats in accordance with manufacture's requirements.
- B. Field paint the piping for exterior exposure at the rated system operating temperature.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 11 60 00**  
**CLARIFIER REFURBISHING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The two existing square concrete clarifier tanks shall remain in place. The two clarifier equipment packages shall include a center feed barrel, a sludge collector mechanism, a scum baffle, a drive unit, skimming equipment, and an adjustable effluent weir. The clarifier mechanism shall be suitable for a diameter of 25'-0" and a side water depth of 11'-0".
- The Contractor shall furnish, install, place into satisfactory operation, and warrant the clarifier equipment packages as shown on the Plans and described by the Specifications.
- B. All items detailed in this section shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Equipment shall, as applicable, meet the requirements of the following industry standards:
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A36 Carbon Structural Steel
  2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A153 Zinc Coating on Iron & Steel
  3. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings
  4. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 4130 Heat Treated Alloy Steel
  5. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 4140 Heat Treated Alloy Steel
  6. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 8620 Heat Treated Alloy Steel
  7. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) 304 Stainless Steel
  8. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA) 6001 Components for Gear Drives
  9. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA) 6034 Wormgear Speed Reducers and Gearmotors
- B. Controllers shall, as applicable, meet the requirements of the following Regulatory Agencies:
1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Standards
  2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
  3. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)

4. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Identification

1. Equipment shall be identified with a corrosion-resistant nameplate affixed in a conspicuous location.
2. Nameplate information shall include manufacturer's name and address, equipment model number, and serial number.

B. Manufacturer

1. Supplier shall be ISO9001 certified and have a minimum 30 years experience as a manufacturer of municipal waste water equipment and a minimum 50 prior installations of similar equipment.
2. Supplier shall, at request, provide a list of reference sites of similar equipment for verification by the Engineer or Owner's representative.
3. Supplier shall conduct factory testing and verification of equipment prior to shipment.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Approval Documents

Contractor shall measure and verify all existing dimensions prior to submitting any shop drawings. The submittal of a shop drawing shall constitute Contractor's certification that all dimensions have been field verified by him and he bears all risk related to the fitting and coordination of all materials and equipment. Contractor shall expect field dimensions will differ from plan drawings and shall include such adjustments in the work and equipment as required to accommodate the field conditions as encountered. Supplier shall submit approval documents in .pdf format. Submittals shall include equipment descriptions, functional descriptions, dimensional and assembly drawings, catalog data, job specific drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and recommended spares.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

The supplier shall submit one (1) copy of a suitable operation & maintenance manual. An electronic version shall be supplied to create additional copies. The manuals shall include equipment descriptions, operating instructions, drawings, troubleshooting techniques, a recommended maintenance schedule, recommended lubricants, and recommended spares.

C. Warranty Documentation

The supplier shall submit a warranty statement clearly identifying the scope and term of the warranty.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

#### **A. Packaging and Shipment**

1. Equipment shall be packaged in containers or on skids suitable for normal shipping, handling, and storage.
2. Equipment shall be protected from rain, snow, impact and abrasion while in the possession of the carrier.

#### **B. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:**

Contractor shall review the contents of the shipment at time of delivery and promptly notify the carrier and supplier of any discrepancies.

#### **C. Storage and Handling Requirements**

1. Equipment shall remain in the packaging provided by the supplier until it is installed.
2. Equipment shall be stored off the ground and under a watertight covering.

#### **D. Packaging Waste Management**

Contractor shall be responsible for discarding all packaging materials in an environmentally-friendly manner and in accordance with local regulations.

### **1.6 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

Furnish the services of the clarifier equipment manufacturer's representative or technician, experienced in installation and operation of the type of systems being provided, to supervise the erection, start-up, acceptance tests and final inspection.

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

Manufacturer's standard 12-month limited warranty shall be provided with the equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Equipment shall be in accordance with these plans and specifications and shall be supplied by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Purestream Inc., P.O. Box 68, Florence, KY 41022; Tel: 859-371-9898
2. Approved equal.

- B. Manufacturers: The design is based upon the listed manufacturer.

Design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers are allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed and shall include any additional costs for adjustments

in layout, piping, electrical systems, control systems, mechanical systems and other equipment and all related work.

## 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### A. General:

The two clarifier equipment packages shall include a center feed barrel, a sludge collector mechanism, a scum baffle, a drive unit, skimming equipment, and an adjustable effluent weir. The collector/shimmer mechanism shall be suitable for a diameter of 25'-0" and a side water depth of 11'-0". The effluent weir shall mount to the square concrete tank walls forming an effluent trough. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Completely or intermittently submerged steel members shall have a minimum thickness of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30 minimum.

### B. Design Details

#### 1. Stilling Well:

The circular stilling well shall be constructed of 1/4" thick, painted steel and be supported from the settling tank wall. The stilling well shall be a minimum diameter of 5'-0". An 10" pipe stub shall be provided for inlet to the stilling well as shown on plans. Stilling well support steel assemblies shall be provided for field installation as shown on plans. A slot with baffle shall be provided at water level to permit escape of floating material.

#### 2. Drive Cage/Drum:

The center drive cage/drum shall be fabricated of structural steel, using box truss or cylindrical drum construction. Center drive cage/drum shall be connected to the drive assembly with machine screws or by a bolted connection. The center shaft shall be a solid steel shaft or steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40. Steel pipe shall have solid shaft stub ends or machined flange at top and steel cap at bottom.

#### 3. Collector:

A mechanical sludge collector shall be provided and shall be field supported by the existing access bridge. The collector shall consist of sludge collector arms with adjustable bottom scrapers, sludge hopper scraper, worm gear drive unit, torque tube, and automatic overload cut-off device. The bottom scrapers shall be adjusted in a manner to prevent sludge accumulation at any point along the bottom of the settling tank.

The drive assembly for bridge supported collector mechanisms consists of a fabricated steel drive base, a matched worm gear set, chain drive with guard, gearmotor and overload alarm and motor cut-off actuating system. There shall be no chains, sprockets, bearings (except sleeve bearings when used), or operating mechanism below the liquid surface or in contact with the liquid. The mechanism shall be assembled in the shop to ensure proper fitting of parts, match-marked for erection, and disassembled for shipment.

The drive includes a factory calibrated indicating overload device actuated by thrust from the worm shaft and operating two electrically isolated SPDT switches. One can close a circuit to a remote alarm when the load reaches a preset level. The other can open the motor circuit when a preset overload occurs to cut power to the motor. The overload limiting device is to be enclosed in a stainless steel weatherproof housing.

The motor for the drive unit shall be TEFC, minimum of 1/2 horsepower, 230 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz suitable for outdoor service. Motor shall provide the starting torque needed to move sludge collector assembly from a dead stop in a dewatered clarifier tank as well as torque needed to move it from a dead stop under maximum loading.

Clarifier mechanism shall be designed to have a minimum continuous output torque rating of 2,000 foot-pounds with the scraper arms rotating at a constant speed which will produce a peripheral speed of 5 - 10 feet per minute. Clarifier mechanism and its component parts shall be designed with a safety factor of 2.5, to withstand all structural and mechanical stresses. Clarifier mechanism shall be designed for continuous 24-hour service under design load without excessive wear, damage or failure. Stresses developed under aforementioned operating conditions and loads shall not exceed stresses allowed under AISC 360.

4. Scum Removal Assembly:

Shall include scum baffle, skimmer assembly and scum trough. Skimmer assembly shall continuously move surface scum to scum trough. Scum skimmer shall include skimming blade and support legs and shall be mounted on one scraper arm. The skimming blade shall extend from the influent skirt to the scum baffle. Scum skimmer

shall be hinged and counter weighted to provide for passing under scum trough, piping and other obstructions within the clarifier tank. The skimming blade shall have provision for field adjustment in the vertical plane.

Scum trough shall be of the adjustable dipping weir type. Scum trough shall have a 6" diameter flanged connection for the scum discharge pipe.

5. Effluent Weirs:

Weir plates shall be steel and v-notched and of size and section as indicated. Weir plates shall be bolted to the concrete effluent trough and shall have slotted or oversize holes to permit horizontal and vertical adjustment of the weir. Weirs shall have overlapping splice plates to ensure proper alignment. Provision for weir plate expansion and contraction shall be incorporated in mounting design.

**2.6 CONTROLLER**

A. Description:

Controller shall provide operation of the collector mechanism.

Controller shall have switches, indicator lights, and other control devices.

Controller shall be designed to suit the supply power and motor characteristics listed in Performance Requirements.

B. Components:

1. Enclosure

a. Enclosure shall be an outdoor unit constructed of sheet steel, NEMA 4X. Enclosure shall have rubber-gasketed door provided with continuous piano hinge and cylinder locking type door latch.

b. Enclosure shall house circuit breaker, motor starter, and control devices. Pushbuttons and reset switches shall be installed on the outside of the door, properly identified with engraved, laminated phenolic name plates.

2. Pilot Lights

a. Lights shall be 22 mm, LED (pilot lamp), rated equal or better than the enclosure.

b. Lights shall indicate POWER ON (green), MOTOR RUN (green), and MOTOR FAULT(red).

3. Push Buttons

a. Push buttons shall be provided for Motor Start and Reset.

4. Motor Starter

- a. Starter shall be IEC, full voltage, reversing.
- b. Contactors shall have 120-volt operating coils.
- c. Overload relays shall be adjustable and sized to full load amperes (FLA) of the motor.

C. Operation

- 1. Collector Mechanism control shall be in accordance with the setting of the On-Off/Reset selector switch.
  - a. In the OFF/RESET position the mechanism shall not run. Motor controller faults shall be cleared.
  - b. In the ON position, the mechanism shall run forward.
- 2. When an obstruction jams the mechanism, the controller shall stop the mechanism and activate the mechanism FAIL indicator and relay.
- 3. When a motor overload or motor over-temperature condition occurs, the motor shall be de-energized, the MOTOR FAULT indicator lamp shall be illuminated and the FAIL contact shall be closed.
- 4. When a power failure occurs while the system is operating, the system shall return to normal operation when power is restored.

**2.7 FINISHES**

A. Paint Coatings (Ferrous Materials)

After complete welding and fabrication of the equipment package, the following will occur:

Surface Preparation:

All surfaces shall receive a SSPC-10 near white metal finish obtaining a 1.5 to 3.0 mil surface profile.

Paint:

Interior and exterior thickness shall be 8 to 10 mils D.F.T. of Tnemec 46H-413 Coal Tar Epoxy, or equal.

Color: Black

Finish: Satin

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

Contractor shall measure all of the existing features to ensure that the equipment will fit and will operate properly. Contractor shall make all adjustments and construction necessary to the existing facility to accommodate the new equipment and related controls. Contractor shall furnish and install a fully functioning system, including but not limited to equipment, supports, piping, valves, controls, connections, conduits, wiring, electrical and mechanicals connections, panels, pads, fittings, fixtures, stands and all other related materials.

### **3.2 SYSTEM START-UP**

The equipment supplier shall provide the services of a factory or manufacturer's representative for a minimum of one (1) day to inspect the equipment for proper installation, apply power for the first time and check for proper motor rotation, oversee the initial introduction of material into the system and confirm the equipment operates as intended. Representative shall also provide services as detailed in Training below.

### **3.3 TRAINING**

Field training shall be provided for operations, maintenance and supervisory staff members. Field instruction shall cover key components of the equipment, operating and maintenance requirements and troubleshooting techniques.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 66 00**  
**UV DISINFECTION EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 Scope of Work**

- A. The work of this section consists of providing two (2) single bank standalone complete high output ultraviolet lamp (UV) fluoropolymer tube disinfection systems. The system shall be a low-pressure high output UV lamp system with individual "closed" style reactors, each standalone system capable of treating 0.5 MGD flow and each with remote electronics. The systems shall be complete and operational with all of the controls as indicated.

**1.2 Summary**

- A. The UV system that consists of the following major components.
1. Two (2) stainless steel FEP UV reactors each capable of 500,000 per bank.
  2. One (1) Remote Ballast Control Centers (BCCs) operating at 220-240 Volt
  3. One (1) System Control Center (SCC-PLC) - Allen Bradley
  4. Two (2) UV intensity monitoring systems
  5. Personal safety equipment
  6. Spare parts

**1.3 Submittals**

- A. The UV manufacturer shall provide copies of shop drawing submittals. These submittals shall include, catalog cuts, interconnections, interface requirements, dimensions and location of all major components of the UV system including, but not limited to the following:
1. General arrangement and layout assembly drawings.
  2. Power wiring single line diagrams.
  3. Control panel power and control wiring diagrams, all terminals numbered.
  4. Manufacturer's catalog information and cut sheets.
- B. UV Manufacturer shall furnish the Government with three (3) copies of installation, operation and maintenance manuals. The manuals shall include the following:
1. Safety procedures

2. Installation overview
3. System operation
4. Parts lists
5. Assembly and disassembly instructions
6. Equipment specifications and guaranteed performance data
7. Preventive maintenance instructions
8. Wiring diagrams
9. Troubleshooting instructions

#### **1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. The water to be disinfected shall possess the following hydraulic/water quality characteristics:

1. Peak Flow Rate: 500,000 GPD
2. Bank Flow Rate: 500,000 GPD
3. Minimum Flow Rate: 0
4. Total Suspended Solids: <30 mg/l
5. Biological Oxygen Demand: <30 mg/l
6. Ultraviolet Transmittance: 65%
7. Annual Effluent Temperature Range: 33 to 85F
8. Maximum Mean Particle Size: 30 microns
9. Permit: 200 fecal coliform/100 ml

Effluent standards based on two single day grab samples and as a 30 day Geometric Mean of daily samples. Grab samples shall be taken in accordance with the US EPA approved laboratory methods. Effluent standards shall be guaranteed based on the effluent requirement and influent not exceeding 200,000/100ml.

- B. The UV system shall be designed to deliver a minimum UV dose of 30mJ/cm<sup>2</sup> during peak flows, with effluent having UV Transmission of 65% or greater at end of lamp life (EOLL).
- C. The UV system shall be designed for outdoor installation.
- D. Systems shall be designed to integrate remote Ballast Control Center to put the electronics and controls above flood line. Systems that contain ballasts on the modules will not be considered.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. The UV equipment provided shall be Model Number: NONCONUV-5000-3-6 x8- (2) Series manufactured by Glasco UV located at 126 Christie Avenue, Mahwah, NJ 07430 USA
- B. Approved Equal
- C. The design is based upon listed manufacture. The design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers is allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed and shall include any additional costs for adjustments in layout, piping, electrical systems, control systems, mechanical systems and other equipment and all related work.

### **2.2 DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS**

- A. General:
  - 1. All reactor components in contact with effluent shall be Type 304/316L stainless steel, fluoropolymer or other suitable non-corrosive material.
  - 2. All metal components shall be Type 304 stainless steel or shall be constructed of aircraft grade aluminum.
  - 3. All wiring exposed or unexposed to UV light within the UV reactor or remote ballast enclosures shall be Teflon™ coated.
  - 4. The effluent water shall be brought to the reactor via a flange connection, into a transition box and through the UV reactor via fluoropolymer tubes.
  - 5. All wetted components in the UV reactor shall be: fluoropolymer, 304/316L stainless steel, or other non-reactive, non-corrosive material.
- B. Lamp Array Configuration:
  - 1. The lamp array configuration shall be the uniform array with all lamps parallel to each other and to the flow.
  - 2. The UV lamps shall be arranged around the outside of the fluoropolymer tubes in a matrix that shall have no less than 6 lamps impacting the effluent in the tube.

C. Inlet and Outlet Transition and Flow Distribution Boxes:

1. The single bank reactor shall be supplied with stainless steel inlet and outlet transition boxes. Boxes shall be constructed of 1/4" stainless steel and shall have bolted removal access hatches. Access hatches shall be provided for maintenance (cleaning of transition box and access to FEP tubes for cleaning).
2. The inlet and outlet of the UV reactor shall have an 8" ANSI flange pattern connections built into both inlet and outlet pressurized flow boxes.
3. UV reactor system shall have a stainless steel inlet and outlet flow distribution plate to direct wastewater through the fluoropolymer tubes. Plates shall be a minimum 1/4" thick.
4. All materials in contact with the wastewater shall be non-corrosive.
5. Transition connections shall have pressure release valves mounted in appropriate positions.
6. Transition boxes shall incorporate 3/4" stainless steel automatic air vent.

D. Ultraviolet FEP Reactor:

1. Within the ultraviolet reactor, fluoropolymer tubes shall be arranged in a horizontal and vertical array. These fluoropolymer tubes shall be in a parallel orientation and shall attach at each end with appropriate leak proof fittings.
2. The fluoropolymer tubes shall be adequately supported via an aluminum holding structure.
3. Lamp module shall be placed in such a fashion so as to provide uniform and adequate ultraviolet light intensity. The modules shall be installed "in-between" the rows of fluoropolymer tubes.
4. All UV sensitive materials shall be protected from the UV light.
5. Wastewater shall travel through fluoropolymer tubes in such a manner that provides a minimum 99% plug flow (velocity profile). The wastewater shall be turbulent and shall have a Reynolds's number greater than 50,000 at peak daily flow.
6. System shall be designed for turbulent flow and shall allow for cleaning of the fluoropolymer tube's interior surface and help prevent scaling or fouling.

7. The ultraviolet light reactor shall be encased on all sides with coated aluminum or stainless steel panels and shall be attached to the inlet and outlet boxes.
8. The top shall consist of the lamp module assemblies and a hinged cover. Cover shall integrate an automatic shut off switch.
9. The internal reactor air temperature shall be maintained between 107-131 deg. F by means of an independent air to water heat exchangers per reactor. The control of the lamp temperature shall ensure optimum UV light emissions from the UV lamp.
10. Reactor cooling shall incorporate both heat exchangers and internal fans. Each bank shall utilize independent "air to water" heat exchangers.
11. Each UV Reactor shall treat 500,000 GPD.

#### E. Fluoropolymer Tubes

The system shall incorporate high clarity fluoropolymer tubes. Tubes shall be manufactured from virgin grade fluoropolymer resins. Materials shall have the following characteristics:

1. Tubes shall have high clarity in the UVC range.
2. Tubes shall be -99F to 450F rated.
3. Tubes shall be crack resistant.
4. Tubes shall be chemically inert and shall resist chemicals and solvents.
5. Tubes shall be electrically neutral.

#### F. Ultraviolet Lamps

The UV lamps shall be low-pressure high output UV lamps.

1. UV Lamps shall have the following characteristics:
  - a) Lamp shall be low-pressure standard or high output type with a UV output per lamp not exceeding 52 watts and lamp input of 155 watts.
  - b) Lamps shall be low-pressure high output style mercury slim line type of the pre-heat design with a 4-pin connection at one end.
  - c) Lamps shall be equal to or exceed the performance of type GH064T5L 155 watt.
2. Lamps shall have electrical connections at one end with four pins per connection and shall be dielectrically tested for 2,500 volts. Lamp bases shall be of ceramic construction resistant to

UV and ozone. Lamp socket should also be of ceramic construction resistant to UV and ozone and should be of a multi-level (step) design to prevent arcing. Lamp tubes shall be of a material capable of transmitting 94 percent of the radiation produced therein.

3. The UV system manufacturer shall guarantee operating life of lamps for a period of 13,000 hours.
4. Lamps shall be non-ozone producing type.
5. Lamps shall be non-proprietary and available from two (2) current lamp manufacturing companies.

G. UV Lamp Module Assembly:

1. The UV modules shall be placed in such a way to surround the fluoropolymer tubes.
2. Modules shall not require hoists to remove from reactor.
3. The lamp modules shall be made from aluminum.
4. Electrical mounting sockets shall be attached to one end of the lamp module.
5. The other end of the module shall have slotted holes to slide lamps in and out during installation and removal of lamps.
6. Lamp modules shall be removable for service during plant operation without impacting Hydraulic flow or effective disinfection.
7. UV modules shall connect to a plug in bar via push to connect electrical fittings. Modules shall be designed to be easily removed for maintenance.

H. Electrical Ballast Control Center

A single Ballast Control Center (BCC) shall control the two (2) systems. BCC enclosures shall be mounted away from the disinfection reactors in an area not susceptible to flooding and shall be installed by the contractor.

Systems that contain electronics on the modules shall not be accepted due to flooding potential of the site. All electronics shall be mounted up and away from the flood plain.

The purpose of this enclosure is to provide power and control to the UV lamp reactor.

1. System Power Requirements

- a. 220-240 volt 50/60 Hz
  - b. 3 kW per bank
  - c. UV Reactor's BCC shall be powered from its own incoming power line (supplied by others).
  - d. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for bringing main power to the UV Reactor through a Branch Circuit protection device (disconnect).
  - e. Total power consumption for all lamps, accessories, fans, heat exchangers, monitors etc. shall be less than 3 kW.
  - f. Reactor shall be powered by 208 volt, AC three phase service (provided by others). Supplier to provide transformer (if required) in their panel.
  - g. Power distribution within the UV Reactor shall be by UV manufacturer.
2. Ballast Control Center (BCC)
- a. BCC shall be protected from the environment with a shield to provide for optimum performance. The structure/shield shall be designed to provide protection from heat load.
  - b. The BCC shall be supplied with an external main disconnect.
  - c. The BCC shall be supplied with Hand/Off/Auto switches mounted on the enclosure door.
  - d. Electrician is responsible for punching and wiring to Ballast Control Center (BCC) and shall bring protected power to the BCC, providing necessary conduit and field terminations.
  - e. Wiring: All wiring, which may be exposed to ultraviolet light, shall be Teflon coated or sheathed and shall be rated for 600 volts service. All other wiring and electrical connections shall be protected against moisture to prevent electrical shorts or failure. All connections must be landed on a terminal; "butt" connections are not allowed anywhere in the system.
  - f. Displays and Operating Status:  
The BCC shall be designed with a window kit to display operating status. The analog displays shall be in addition to PLC controls and displays.

Lamp Status. The status of each lamp (on/off) shall be displayed via a dedicated LED. An energized LED will indicate proper functioning of the UV lamp. The LED shall indicate lamp off status when extinguished.

Running Time. A five-character non-resettable digital running time meter shall be provided to aid operators in tracking and changing lamps.

I. UV Intensity Monitoring:

1. A UV lamp in each reactor shall be monitored with an ultraviolet intensity monitor system.
2. The sensor shall be solar blind and shall measure only the germicidal spectrum wavelength (254 nm).
3. The intensity sensor shall be placed around representative UV lamps.
4. The UV sensors shall sense 253.7 nm UV light and will provide a signal, which shall be displayed on the system display panel at the BCC.
5. UV monitor shall be capable of providing a 4-20 mA output.

J. System Control and Instrumentation:

1. System Control Center and PLC Monitoring.

An Allen Bradley MicroLogix 1400 PLC shall be provided for system control, operation and monitoring. All PLCs shall be by Allen Bradley.

PLC shall be supplied with a color touch screen operator user interface.

PLC shall be capable of taking 4-20 mA signal from plant flow meter to cycle UV banks for even wear and for specific flow conditions.

2. Monitoring system provided with the following:
  - a. Displays for:
    - i. Individual lamp on indication

- ii. Lamp hours
- b. Contacts for the following conditions:
  - i. System ON
  - ii. Low UV or Lamp out
  - iii. UV Intensity Monitor
  - iiii. Temperature elements for cooling system control and alarms.

### **2.3 LAYOUT AND COMPONENTS**

Number of reactors:	2
Banks per reactor:	1
Number of BCCs:	1
Modules per bank:	3
Lamps per modules:	6
Lamps per reactor:	18
FEP tubes:	8
Reactor length:	133"
Reactor height:	24"
Reactor width:	22"
Connections:	8" flange patterns
Ballast Control Center:	78" x 48" x 20"

### **2.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. The following spare parts which are identical to the original parts shall be furnished in clearly marked packaging:
- 1. (8) UV lamps
  - 2. (4) UV lamp ballasts
  - 3. (2) operator safety kits including face shields and gloves

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SHIPPING AND EQUIPMENT DELIVERY**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be inspected against approved Shop Drawings at time of delivery. Equipment and materials damaged or not meeting requirements of the approved Shop Drawings shall be immediately returned to the EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER for replacement or repair.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall handle and store the equipment and materials in a dry location and protect them from the elements according to the manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 COMMISSIONING AND START UP**

- A. The EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER / MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE shall inspect equipment installation, piping and wiring to ensure proper installation of each component in accordance with approved submittals. CONTRACTOR shall make at its own cost any modifications required to meet EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER installation recommendations. A written statement certifying that the equipment has been properly installed and interconnected shall be provided by the EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER. Two (2) eight hour days are required.
- B. The EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER shall coordinate commissioning of the system and verify that each component of the SYSTEM is ready for operation. SYSTEM commissioning shall include testing and calibration of each component of the system. A written statement certifying that the SYSTEM has been commissioned and is ready for operation shall be provided.
- C. The EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER shall coordinate initial SYSTEM start-up to ensure operating procedures are followed in accordance with approved submittal's instructions manuals.

### **3.3 TRAINING**

- A. The EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER/ MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE shall provide operator training at the site for a period no less than one (1) 8-hr day. Training shall include operation, maintenance and troubleshooting for each component of the SYSTEM.

### **3.4 WARRANTY**

- A. The SYSTEM shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 12 months from Final Acceptance of the system, or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs later.
- B. Lamps shall be warranted for a period of 13,000 hours operating time under normal operating conditions.
  - 1. The lamp warranty shall cover the full replacement cost for the first 1,000 hrs of operation.
  - 2. The lamp warranty shall cover the lamp replacement cost on a prorated basis after 1,000 hrs operation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 99 00**  
**COPPER REMOVAL SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE**

- A. Work required under this specification consists of furnishing a complete reactive filter system capable of copper removal in an upflow, continuously backwashing, media filter capable of utilizing continuously regenerated adsorptive media. Ferric chloride or another appropriate adsorbent chemical will be added through an adsorptive coating conditioning system to the filter influent to facilitate the adsorption of copper.
- B. The filter manufacturer shall supply a filter system including: filter module cones, internal feed distribution pipes and radials, media distribution cone, airlift pipe, internal media washer, reject compartment with v-notch weir, effluent weir, and media substrate. Filter manufacturer shall supply all piping and supports within the filter cell.
- C. The filter manufacturer shall supply air compressor system with air filters and refrigerated air dryer.
- D. The filter manufacturer shall supply a system electrical control panel, automatic air-actuated cell isolation valves, pressure transducers, level switches, and compressed air control panel(s).
- E. The filter manufacturer shall supply a sand activity monitoring system.
- F. The filter manufacturer shall supply a chemical system for wall-mounting. The system will be sized for the addition of the appropriate chemical dosage.

- G. Filter manufacturer shall furnish a system to meet the following effluent based criteria:

Parameter	Influent	Effluent	Units
Average Daily Flow (ADF)	0.2	0.2	MGD
Peak Hour Flow (PHF)/Design Flow	0.4	0.4	MGD
Minimum Flow Per Cell	44		gpm
Water Temperature	55 to 90		°F
pH	6 to 7		
Alkalinity	60 to 140		mg/L
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	< 20	< 10	mg/L
Total Recoverable Copper	< 51	< 14	µg/L
Total Recoverable Copper	< 78	< 21.17	gram/day

## 1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All motors and/or electrical equipment shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the latest edition and revision of applicable codes and regulations, including the following:
1. Institute Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
  2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  3. National Electrical Code (NEC)
- B. All mechanical components shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the latest edition and revision of applicable codes and regulations, including the following:
1. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
  2. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
  3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The manufacturer shall submit copies of all materials required to establish compliance with the specifications to the Government. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Drawings showing plan and elevation views of the filter system and requirements for any external piping and utilities;
  2. Descriptive literature, bulletins, and catalog cuts of the major system components;
  3. Statement of warranty.
  4. Contractor shall arrange and pay for testing of total recoverable copper of the WWTP influent stream once a month using a 6 -hour composite sample on a day directed by the government.
- B. The manufacturer shall submit, upon system delivery, one (1) electronic version to the Government. The manuals shall be in English and include, at a minimum:
1. Information on any known hazards associated with the system and appropriate safety precautions;
  2. Equipment installation instructions;
  3. Equipment start-up instructions;
  4. Troubleshooting guide;
  5. Operation and maintenance information on major system components.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A single manufacturer who shall have sole-source responsibility for the system shall provide all components of system as detailed in Section 1.01.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle all equipment and materials in a manner to ensure installation in a sound and undamaged condition. Sensitive equipment shall be stored in a manner that will prevent exposure to the elements.

#### **1.6 PROCESS DESCRIPTION**

- A. The filter system shall consist of filter(s) made up from modular components installed in poured concrete cells furnished by the Contractor. Each filter shall be an upflow gravity filter of the moving bed design that provides a continuous supply of filtered water without the interruptions of backwash cleaning cycles. The filter shall utilize granular media having a total of 60° of bed depth. Any chemical addition will be injected prior to any distribution of the flow. The substrate filtration media shall be silica sand and conforming to AWWA Standard B-100 and will be made adsorptive by the continuous addition of the regenerative iron based coating solution in the filter. The filtration media shall be continuously washed in an integral washbox to remove

excess suspended solids, biomass, adsorptive coating, and constituent species adsorbed onto the coating particles and route those particles to reject a stream.

#### **1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- B. The design is based upon listed manufacture. Design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers is allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed and shall include any additional costs for adjustments in layout, piping, electrical systems, control systems, mechanical systems and other equipment and all related work.
- C. Systems requiring pressure-pumped or high-volume backwashing will not be considered.
- D. Substitutions using mixed or multiple media will not be considered.
- E. Systems not using a continuously regenerating bed of hydrous ferric oxide sand media will not be considered as is or as described above.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Equipment
  - 1. Equipment will be warranted against manufacturer's defects for twelve (12) months from start-up or eighteen (18) months from date of shipment, whichever comes later, when operated at stated conditions and according to the instructions in the manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance manual.
- B. Performance
  - 1. The manufacturer shall guarantee that the filter system shall meet the required effluent limits as detailed in section 1.01.G and as determined by the five-day performance test detailed in section 3.05. Also, the manufacturer's guarantee shall include that the filter system shall be in compliance with the NJPDES permit (NJ00221083) requirements for copper removal as reported on the site's DMR for a period of 3 consecutive months following completion.
    - a. Total Recoverable Copper 21.19 grams per day, daily maximum with a 6-hour composite sample; and
    - b. Total Recoverable Copper 14.0 micrograms per liter, daily maximum with a 6-hour composite sample; and

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FILTER CELLS**

- A. The filter system shall consist of the following cells(s) and utilizing a continuous backwash, up-flow, deep bed design with a single media.
  - 1. 2 filter cells in a parallel configuration, each with a filtration area of 50 sq.ft.
  - 2. 60" of filtration bed depth in each filter module.
- B. Each filter cell will be of poured concrete construction by CONTRACTOR. The FILTER MANUFACTURER shall supply FRP bottom hopper cone shells will be a minimum of ¼" thick. Supports and stiffeners for FRP feed chamber will be a minimum of ¼" thick. Located in the lower section of each filter module shall be a cone constructed of fiberglass and sloped a minimum of 52 degrees to effectively facilitate the downward flow of sand. The bottom tip of the cone will be of non-rectangular, concaved geometry and shall be constructed so that the airlift may extend down into it.
- C. The filter manufacturer shall provide a fiberglass effluent weir incorporated in each cell.
- D. The filter shall produce a continuous filtrate stream that shall not be interrupted for any backwash cycles.
- E. Continuous sand cleaning shall be accomplished within the filter using filtered water in washbox. The filter feed will flow upward and the sand moving downward. The sand bed shall be continuously backwashed internally and redistributed on top of the sand bed an average of 4-6 times per 24 hours. No external sand movement or washing will be allowed.
- F. The head loss through the filter shall not exceed 48".
- G. Internal cell components:
  - 1. Airlift
    - a. The sand cleaning system shall be capable of continuously backwashing and internally redistributing the granular media to the top of the sand bed an average of 4-6 times per 24 hours. The airlift shall be supplied with an external air feed line to supply the pressurized air to the injection point. The feed line shall be protected from the abrasive movement of the media both inside the airlift and outside within the filter bed.

- b. The airlift will be contained within the sand filter central feed chamber.
  - c. The airlift manifold shall contain a replaceable pipe stub with orifices designed for the uniform delivery of process air.
  - d. The airlift pump shall be of HDPE. Air supply fittings shall be stainless steel, or material of equivalent corrosion resistance. The air requirement for each airlift media cleaning module will not exceed average usage of 2.95 scfm at 40 psig. Airlift and fittings should have a minimum 2-year warranty.
2. Washbox
- a. The filter system shall be furnished with a washbox assembly of fiberglass construction with an adjustable v-notch weir. The cross-sectional area of the counter-current washbox is sized to assure sufficient velocity of up-flowing filtrate water to transport separated solids into the wash chamber and over the reject weir and ultimately out through the reject line. Segmented wash chambers consisting of half section and sealed by gasket material between sections, are not allowed. The washbox geometry shall be optimized for separation of solids rejected from the continuous regeneration of reactive filter media.
  - b. Each washbox shall be equipped with SAM™ media monitoring.
3. Central Feed Chamber
- a. Each filter module shall be furnished with a central feed chamber designed to distribute the influent water directly into the media. The feed chamber shall distribute the influent at least 60", below the lowest point of the angle of repose of the filter media.

- b. The feed chamber shall have a central protector tube to house, support, and protect the airlift feed pump and compressed air feed line from damage due to abrasion. This central protector tube will extend from the top of the filter bed down through the feed chamber to the recessed chamber in the lower cone. Designs that expose the airlift air chamber to media movement when in operation are not allowed.
- c. The feed chamber shall also incorporate support devices to the side wall. The feed chamber shall be permanently attached and centered on the lower end to insure that the system remains properly located at all times.
- d. The feed chamber shall be constructed of one completely fiberglass welded assembly. Segmented designs will not be allowed.

## **2.2 FILTER MEDIA**

- A. The filter media will be furnished by the Manufacturer and will be of high quality silica sand in accordance with the American Water Works Association Standard for Filter Materials AWWA/ANSI B-100 (latest edition). Sand shall be at least 98% silica. The grain shape shall be spherical with a smooth, non-angular surface. The media effective size will be determined by the filter manufacturer with a uniformity coefficient of 1.5. The media shall be installed, disinfected, and washed per the filter manufacturer's recommended procedures.

## **2.3 FILTER CONTROL PANEL**

- A. The filter manufacturer shall furnish a filter control panel to control the operation of the filters and chemical dosing pumps. The panel shall provide for operation of the airlifts, dosing pumps, and process alarms. The panel shall control and provide all necessary interfaces with the chemical feed pumps, the system flow meter (by others), the head-loss pressure transducers, associated valves and the air control panels. The panel shall control the dosing of the chemical feed pumps proportional to required process parameters, including, but not limited to, influent flow and constituent concentrations.
  - 1. The PLC shall be an Allen-Bradley MicroLogix 1400 or equal.
  - 2. HMI shall be 8" Koyo color TFT.
  - 3. Enclosure shall be an UL 508, NEMA Type 4 enclosure

- B. The contractor shall provide an analog signal which represents flow influent flow to the Filter Control Panel

#### **2.4 HEADLOSS INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Head Loss shall be monitored with a Pressure Transducer(s) supplied by the manufacturer coupled directly to the influent feed. The Pressure Transducer(s) shall be wired to the System Control Panel where a readout is available.

#### **2.5 AIR CONTROL PANEL WITH AIR BURST SYSTEM**

- A. Each system shall be furnished with NEMA Type 4 air control panels equipped with a manual shutoff valve, electric solenoid valves, 1 air regulator with pressure indication, 1 air filter, 1 rotameter and pressure gauge per airlift, and all other controls necessary for operation of the filter's airlift. A signal from the System Control Panel will be received to operate the system. Upon receiving the signal from the level switch that flow is entering the filter, the system will send a high volume of air to the airlift to initiate the pumping action of the airlift. The increased air flow will continue until an adjustable timer shuts off the solenoid at the operator's preset time delay.

#### **2.6 AIR SYSTEM**

- A. The compressor shall be manufactured by Gardner Denver, Inc. Compressor and shall be a Splash Lubricated Reciprocating belt-driven compressor utilizing multi-finned cylinders. Units have cast iron cylinder (or liners), gasket free integral cylinder / head to decrease the chance for oil leakage, aluminum alloy domed first stage piston, cast iron domed second stage piston, two compression rings, one oil ring, single unit disc valves, fan bladed flywheel, finned intercooler with pressure relief valve, tapered roller main bearings that support both ends of crankshaft, and centrifugal unloader for loadless starting.
- B. Gardner Denver Model Number HR5D-8 Rated
  - 1. Minimum flow = 38.2 cfm @ 125 psig
  - 2. Two stage
  - 3. Duplex arrangement
  - 4. Mounted on a horizontal 80 gal tank
- C. Standard Components: Each compressor shall include as standard, OSHA approved belt guard, multi-bladed finned flywheel, inline check valve, ASME pressure relief valve in discharge line, intake filter/silencer and oil level sightglass.

1. Warranty: 5-year prorated warranty on the compressor pump. The compressor package and valves are warranted for one year from start-up or 18 months from date of shipment.
- D. Motors: Electric motor shall be an 1800 RPM motor.
  1. 5 Horsepower each 460/3/60
- E. Aftercoolers: Each compressor shall be equipped with an air cooled aftercooler capable of reducing outlet air to within 20°F of ambient.
- F. Connections: Each compressor shall be equipped with a discharge valve and flexible discharge connector.
- G. Receiver Tank: Tank shall be an ASME coded air receiver rated for MAWP =200 PSIG and shall be equipped with pressure gauge and pressure relief valve.
  1. Standard Manual Tank Drain
  2. Automatic Tank Drain
  3. Electric Tank Drain, 115/3/60
- H. Options
  1. Duplex Controls
  2. Start/Stop Control
  3. Dual Control (Start/Stop and Constant Speed)
  4. NEMA 1 Controls
  5. Vibration Isolator Pads
- I. Model RNC35 Refrigerated Air Dryer
  1. General:
    - a. Vendor shall supply one fully assembled, piped, and wired refrigerated compressed air dryer packaged in an elevated, epoxy powder coated cabinet. Package shall be complete with: heat exchangers, moisture separator, automatic condensate drains, all interconnecting piping, R-134A refrigerant all wired, piped and mounted onto a structural steel frame, and ready for start-up after utility connections are made. Package shall be produced by an ISO 9001 registered manufacturer to ensure consistent quality of product. Product shall meet UL1995/CSA 22.2 No. 236-95 to ensure quality components are utilized in the final design.

- b. Product shall operate automatically and continuously in producing a dehydrated gas stream at pressure while maintaining a dew point of 38°F (3.3°C) at 100 psig (7 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>) with site conditions of 100°F (37.8°C) ambient and, 100°F (37.8°C) inlet air temperature, and inlet air relative humidity of 100%. Aqueous and particulate contaminant removal shall be integral and effective to 3 micron while attaining ISO 8573.1 quality Class 4 for moisture, Class 3 for solids and Class 5 for oil content without the need for extraneous filtration. Package pressure drop shall not exceed 5 psi (0.35 bar) under rated conditions.
- 2. Heat Exchangers:
  - a. The compressed air stream shall be chilled to a temperature below the designed pressure dew point in AISI 316 stainless steel brazed plate heat exchangers with press formed, herringbone geometry heat exchange surfaces to ensure high heat transfer efficiency for the life of the dryer. No prefilter shall be required. Heat exchangers shall be fully encapsulated in non-degrading urethane foam insulation to retain maximum energy efficiency while minimizing the potential of cooling media temperature degradation. All components of the air and refrigeration circuits shall be insulated to prevent condensate.
- 3. Integral Coalescing Separator:
  - a. Design shall incorporate an integral 3-micron, two-stage, coalescing Separator/Filter.
  - b. Systems shall incorporate an integral 3-micron, two-stage coalescing Separator/Filter with a minimum void volume of 96% for high efficiency separation even under low flow conditions. Separator/Filters shall be mounted within the main cabinet with easy to open access doors to ensure speed and efficiency during routine filter element maintenance. Vessels of said Separator/Filter assemblies shall incorporate quick, easy access to Filter Elements to ensure speed and efficiency with minimal downtime during filter element maintenance.

- c. All Filter Elements listed within this specification shall incorporate a "push-on" type of design utilizing captive o-rings to seal and secure said element without the need for screws, bolts or fasteners of any kind. All seals shall be Fluoroelastomer to ensure compatibility with all common air compressor lubricants.
- 4. Automatic Condensate Drains
  - a. Models 25-100 employ as standard pneumatic pilot operated drain traps.
- 5. Refrigeration System
  - a. A non-cycling, direct expansion type refrigeration system shall be utilized to ensure dew point stability from zero to 100% of rated volumetric flow. At less than full rated flow conditions, a rapid response hot gas by-pass valve shall introduce high-pressure refrigerant gas after the refrigerant heat exchanger to prevent temperature variations that are detrimental to dew point stability throughout the entire range of operation. Air-cooled systems shall perform as specified throughout an ambient temperature range of 45 to 110°F (7 to 43°C,) water-cooled systems shall perform as specified throughout an ambient temperature range of 45 to 130°F, (7 to 54°C.) Control shall be automatic without the need for load or ambient adjustments. Specifically, the dryer will be capable of operating at all flow rates down to and including 0% load without a freezing condition in the air circuit. A liquid line filter/dryer shall be supplied. Refrigeration systems shall be cleaned, purged, and evacuated prior to being charged with refrigerant. Systems shall be charged with environmentally friendly R-134A, then, leak checked and performance tested before shipment.
- 6. Electrical Construction
  - a. Electrical construction shall be certified to meet UL1995/CSA 22.2 No. 236-95.
- 7. Instrumentation and Controls

- a. Controls include Power On-LED, Compressor On-LED, On/Off rocker switch, dew point bar graph LED.

8. Warranty

- a. Quality coverage shall protect user from defects in materials and/or workmanship in covering all parts and labor for a period of no less than Two-Years on the complete assembly (less normal consumables such as the Air-Side Filter Element(s) and, Normal Drain Trap maintenance.) The Heat Exchangers shall be warranted for a period of no less than Five-Years. Lifetime warranty with pre-filter and annual element replacement. User accepts the responsibility of ensuring unit is properly applied, installed, and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

9. System Specifications

- a. Rated Capacity in scfm ( $\text{Nm}^3/\text{hr}$ ) 35 scfm
- b. Maximum working pressure in psig ( $\text{kgf}/\text{cm}^2$ ) 250 psig
- c. System design working pressure in psig ( $\text{kgf}/\text{cm}^2$ ) 100 psig
- d. Electrical Requirements: 120 Voltage, 1 Phase, 60 Hertz
- e. NEMA (IP) rating: NEMA1
- f. Cooling media: Air Cooled

**2.7 METERING PUMPS**

- A. Provide two single duty pump systems for the injection of a solution for copper removal. The pumps will be selectable duty and standby.
- B. Provide calibration column, pressure relief, back pressure valve, pressure gauges and electrical junction enclosure mounted with integral containment.
- C. Accessories and pumps shall be mounted on a skid for wall mounting.
- D. Pumps shall be Watson Marlow peristaltic, or approved equal.

**2.8 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Filter Cone FRP
- B. Feed Distribution Radials (part of feed chamber) FRP
- C. Airlift PVC, HDPE, or Equivalent
- D. Airlift housing (part of feed chamber) FRP

- |                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| E. Washbox and washbox weir  | FRP             |
| F. Washer rings              | PVC or PE       |
| G. Washbox/Planking supports | Aluminum        |
| H. Internal piping<br>equal  | PVC or approved |

## **2.9 PAINTING**

- A. Not required, no carbon steel components.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. The contractor shall inspect all equipment when received and prior to erection. The contractor shall repair or replace damaged items as directed by the Government, at no additional cost to the Government.
- B. Contractor shall store all items not immediately installed to prevent damage or deterioration.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: The contractor shall install filter modules, air control system, system control panel, instrumentation, platforms, and handrails in conformance with provisions of these specifications, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with the filter manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. The contractor shall install filter media in each filter module per the filter manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. The contractor shall install compressor system per the compressor manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. The contractor shall install chemical metering pump system per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Unless specified otherwise, the contractor shall supply all anchor bolts used to secure filter manufacturer supplied equipment.
- F. The contractor shall install influent, effluent and reject sampling ports to allow for grab and composite sampling events.
- G. The contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all osha, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

- H. Contractor shall measure all of the existing features to ensure that the equipment will fit and will operate properly. Contractor shall make all adjustments and construction necessary to the existing facility to accommodate the new equipment and related controls. Contractor shall furnish and install a fully functioning system, including but not limited to equipment, supports, piping, valves, controls, connections, conduits, wiring, electrical and mechanicals connections, panels, pads, fittings, fixtures, stands and all other related materials.

### **3.3 TESTING AND CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES**

A. General

1. All testing shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the test plan developed by the filter manufacturer as specified. The contractor shall conduct all specified tests and shall furnish all power, material, instrumentation, equipment, personnel, etc. for conducting tests as specified herein. The CONTRACTOR shall give the Government sufficient advance notice of the testing to enable the Government to witness the tests
2. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Government three copies of full and complete test reports for all tests, describing the units tested; the type of test; test set-ups, procedures and instrumentation; and test flow rates, pressures, and levels and all other data and results as required to demonstrate that all items tested meet specified requirements.

### **3.4 START-UP**

- A. The contractor shall have the filter manufacturer's representative check and verify that installation of the filter modules is in accordance with drawings and Manufacturer's installation instructions
- B. The contractor shall have the filter manufacturer adjust all reject weir plates and air rates to each airlift.
- C. The contractor shall start-up and test in accordance with these specifications.
- D. The contractor shall have the filter manufacturer instruct plant personnel on operation and maintenance of filters.
- E. The filter manufacturer shall provide up to a total of three (3) trips for commissioning, start-up, training, and testing including up to a total of nine (9) eight-hour days.

### 3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Filter manufacturer will prepare a test plan to be implemented after start-up.
- B. After startup, contractor will operate the filter during an acclimation period according to filter manufacturer's instruction for two or more weeks until the filter achieves the effluent limits outlined in 1.01.G.
- C. The contractor and filter manufacturer's representative shall test the air compressor system for correct operation and certify that the backwash system is operating in conformance with these Specifications.
- D. The contractor and filter manufacturer's representative shall test the chemical injection system for correct operation and certify that the chemical injection system is operating in conformance with these Specifications.
- E. The contractor shall pay for the services of an independent, accredited laboratory to collect inlet and outlet samples on five consecutive days and analyze them for the parameters outlined in Section 1.01.G.
- F. Samples will be collected using a time paced automated composite sampler.
- G. The performance test of the system will be based on the arithmetic average value recorded for the values specified in Section 1.01.G.
- H. The system will be considered to have passed the performance test if the average outlet concentrations are equal to or less than that specified in Section 1.01.G.
- I. The system will be considered to have failed the performance test if all the inlet parameters are within the ranges specified in Section 1.01.G and the average outlet concentrations exceed that specified in Section 1.01.G.
- J. If the inlet parameters are not within the specified ranges and the average outlet concentrations exceed that specified in Section 1.01.G this shall not constitute failure. Additional testing with the inlet parameters within the specified ranges must be conducted by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense to prove performance.
- K. If the system fails the performance test, the contractor and filter manufacturer, at the Government's request, will correct any system deficiencies and re-test at the Contractors expense. No additional payment shall be made for adjustments, modifications, and re-testing.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 11 99 01**  
**WASTEWATER PLANT REHABILITATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: General provisions related to the rehabilitation of the wastewater treatment plant.
1. Piping
  2. Valves
  3. Coatings

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11 (2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for  
Roller Bearings

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA GMC Gas Measurement Committee Report

No. 3 AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 2011 (2014B) Cylindrical Wormgearing Tolerance  
and Inspection Methods

AGMA 908 (1989B; R 1999) Information Sheet:  
Geometry Factors for Determining the  
Pitting Resistance and Bending Strength of  
Spur, Helical and Herringbone Gear Teeth

AGMA ISO 10064-6 (2010A) Code of Inspection Practice - Part  
6: Bevel Gear Measurement Methods

AGMA ISO 17485 (2008A; Supplement 2008) Bevel Gears - ISO  
System of Accuracy (Including Supplement -

Tolerance Tables 2008)

ANSI/AGMA 2001 (2004D; R 2010) Fundamental Rating Factors  
and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur  
and Helical Gear Teeth

ANSI/AGMA 2004 (2008C; R 2014) Gear Materials, Heat  
Treatment and Processing Manual

ANSI/AGMA 6013 (2006A; R 2011) Standard for Industrial  
Enclosed Gear Drives

ANSI/AGMA 6034 (1992B; R 2005) Practice for Enclosed  
Cylindrical Wormgear Speed Reducers and  
Gearmotors

ANSI/AGMA 6113 (2016B) Standard for Industrial Enclosed  
Gear Drives (Metric Edition)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel  
Buildings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B11/STD B11.0 (2010) Safety of Machinery - General  
Requirements and Risk Assessment

ANSI B11/STD B11.19 (2010) Machines - Performance Criteria for  
Safeguarding

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084 (2005) Standard Methods for the  
Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA C111/A21.11 (2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for  
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C207 (2013) Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for

Waterworks Service-Sizes 100 mm through  
3600 mm 4 in. through 144 in.

AWWA C504 (2015) Standard for Rubber-Seated  
Butterfly Valves

AWWA C600 (2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water  
Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA D100 (2011) Welded Steel Tanks for Water

Storage AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016)  
Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D10.18/D10.18M (2008) Guide for Welding Ferritic/Austenitic  
Duplex Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.4 (2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded  
Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.5 (2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:  
NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2012) Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding  
Fittings

ASME B17.1 (1967; R 2013) Keys and Keyseats

ASME B17.2 (1967; R 2013) Woodruff Keys and Keyseats

ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME PTC 9	(1970; R 1997) Displacement Compressors, Vacuum Pumps and Blowers (for historical reference only)
ASME B31.3	(2016) Process Piping
ASME B31.9	(2016) Building Services Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A240/A240M	(2016) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A320/A320M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A395/A395M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum

and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM B584 (2014) Standard Specification for Copper  
Alloy Sand Castings for General  
Applications

ASTM B62 (2017) Standard Specification for  
Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B88 (2016) Standard Specification for Seamless  
Copper Water Tube

ASTM B88M (2016) Standard Specification for Seamless  
Copper Water Tube (Metric)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports

MSS SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and  
Application

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or  
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check  
Valves

MSS SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and  
Installation Practices

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial  
Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2)  
National Electrical Code

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD  
ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and

Uses SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PS 10.01 (1982; E 2004) Hot-Applied Coal Tar Enamel  
Painting System

SSPC Paint 16 (2006; R 2015; E 2015) Coal Tar  
Epoxy-Polyamide Black (or Dark Red) Paint

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-24441 (2009; Rev D) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide,  
General Specification for

MIL-DTL-24441/29 (2009; Rev B) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide,  
Green Primer, Formula 150, Type IV

MIL-DTL-24441/31 (2009; Rev B) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide,

White, Formula 152, Type IV

MIL-PRF-24635

(2009; Rev E) Coating Systems, Weather  
Resistant, Exterior Use

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-3120

(Rev A) Paint: For Swimming Pools

FS TT-P-645

(Rev C) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate,  
Alkyd Type

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. For all work at the WWTP the Contractor shall measure and verify all existing dimensions prior to submitting any shop drawings. The submittal of a shop drawing shall constitute Contractor's certification that all dimensions have been field verified by him and he bears all risk related to the fitting and coordination of all materials and equipment. Contractor shall expect field dimensions will differ from plan drawings and shall include such adjustments in the work and equipment as required to accommodate the field conditions as encountered.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver all equipment to site and inspect.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Piping
  - 1. Air Piping
    - a. Air piping shall include all piping from the blowers to the diffusers and air lift pumps. All air piping from blowers to header to drop piping shall be welded schedule 40 black steel ASTM A53/A53M with an unlined interior and a painted exterior. Flanged butterfly valves shall be provided in air piping branches from air main when serving two or more air diffuser drop pipes. Provide all stainless steel, bolts, nuts, supports, hangers,

clamps and related hardware except for pipe supports for 10" air supply on wall may be painted steel in lieu of stainless steel.

2. Ductile Iron Process Piping

- a. Ductile Iron Pipe Centrifugally Cast in Metal or Sandlined Molds: ANSI Specification A21.51/AWWA C151 and Pressure Class 350. Flanged joints unless otherwise indicated.
- b. 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, standard thickness, conforming to AWWA C110 (ANSI 21.10).
- c. 3. Flanges: ASME B16.1 - 125 pound template.
- d. 4. The interior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated.
- e. 5. The exterior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated in accordance with this Section and Section 099100.

3. Black steel pipe

- a. Piping shall be welded schedule 40 black steel ASTM A53/A53M with an unlined interior and a painted exterior.
- b. Fittings and unions: AWWA C206 and AWWA C208 with a minimum working pressure of 150 psi.
- c. Flanges: AWWA C207.
- d. The interior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated.
- e. 5. The exterior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated in accordance with this Section and Section 099100.
- f. Field welded joints shall be single (outside) lap or butt type conforming to AWWA C206.

4. Stainless Steel Piping

- a. Piping shall be welded schedule 40 type 304 stainless steel ASTM A312/A312M with an unlined interior and a unpainted exterior.
- b. Fittings a: ASTM A403/A403M with a minimum working pressure of 150 psi.
- c. Flanges: ASTM A182/182M.
- d. The interior of the pipe and fittings shall be uncoated.
- e. 5. The exterior of the pipe and fittings shall be uncoated.
- f. Field welded joints shall be single (outside) lap or butt type conforming to AWS 10.18.

5. Flanged Connections

- a. Use Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts. All bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A193, Grade B8M for bolts, and ASTM A914, Grade 8M for nuts.

6. Interior Pipe Coating. A lining consisting of a minimum of 40 mils nominal thickness of an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at

least 20% ceramic quartz pigment such as Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy Lining or approved equal.

B. Butterfly Valve

1. Butterfly valve and operators shall be rated for 250 degree F operation and conform to AWWA C504, except as modified herein, and shall have EDPM seats which are recess-mounted and clamped into the valve body. Each valve shall be shop-tested for leakage with the disc in the horizontal plane, with zero pressure downstream, and with an upstream gage pressure of 345 kPa 50 psig, all in accordance with testing requirements of AWWA C504 for butterfly valves. The valves shall be capable of bi-directional drop tight service to 50 psi. Valve operator shall be hand-wheel, lever, or chain operated.
2. Valve Body: Valve body shall be ductile iron class 150 with integrally cast hubs for shaft bearing housing of the through boss-type. Permanently self-lubricating body bushings shall be provided and shall be sized to withstand bearing loads. A stuffing box of liberal dimensions shall be provided at the operator end of the vane shaft, arranged so that the packing can be replaced by removing the bronze follower without removing the operator.
3. Discs: Discs shall be positively secured to the shaft with keys and/or pins of Type 316 stainless steel. Seating edge of the disc shall contact the seat in the body for full 6.28 rad 360 degrees without penetration of the seating surface by the shaft.
4. Valve Shaft: Valve shaft shall be of Type 304 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greatest dynamic or seating torque.
5. Locations:
  - a. Interior sludge holding tank supply piping valve shall be wafer type with gear wheel and chain operator. See 22 05 23 for chainwheel operator.
  - b. Exterior aeration piping tanks shall have lever actuator.

C. ASME Compliance

- a. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Process Piping" and ASME B31.3, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- b. Welding materials and procedures: Comply with ASME Process Piping Code for welding materials and procedures appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
  - c. Identify piping in accordance with ASME A13.1 recommendations and/or requirements, including but not limited to name and identification of pipe fluid and flow direction as applicable.
- D. Treatment and Painting
- 1. Except as otherwise specified, equipment shall be treated and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. All exposed surfaces of ferrous metals, other than piping, including those to be submerged, shall be sandblasted in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and shop coated with two coats of epoxy polyamide conforming to SSPC Paint 16 applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.20 mm 8 mils per coat. The maximum time between coats shall be 72 hours. The following items shall be finished in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice suitable for end use environment: blowers, motors, gearmotors, motor-driven speed reducers, shafts, comminutor, and pushbutton and control stations. Aluminum shall have an AA-CC-ZZ-A41 finish. Stainless steel, stellite, and nonferrous metals shall not be coated. Exposed surfaces of concrete tanks shall be provided with two coats of rubber-base paint, gloss or semi-gloss, conforming to CID A-A-3120. Blower housing, housing, and electrical control system enclosure shall be cleaned and sanded. Any external marks or scratches that remain after sanding shall be filled with an epoxy plastic resin and then ground smooth leaving a smooth level surface. All surfaces of housings and enclosures shall be coated with zinc-molybdate primer conforming to FS TT-P-645 and finish coat conforming to MIL-PRF-24635 or an epoxy polyamide system in accordance with MIL-DTL-24441, with a primer coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/29, intermediate coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31, and a topcoat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31, color as directed.
  - 2. All exterior surfaces of piping shall be given an epoxy polyamide paint system in accordance with MIL-DTL-24441, with a primer coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/29, intermediate coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31, and a topcoat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31.
  - 3. All exterior surfaces of piping which are buried shall be given a coal tar coating system in accordance with SSPC PS 10.01.

4. Piping used for compressed air shall be rated for a working temperature of 225 degrees F. Provide alternate painting system as required to meet this requirement.

E. Automatic Backwash Filter (ABF)

1. Complete all repair and replacement work for the two (2) Automatic Backwash sand Filters (ABF). Work is shown on the contract drawings and includes but is not limited to replacement of all controls, replacement of all electrical wiring and conduits, replace electrical and control panels, replace bridge motive system, replace rail heat trace systems, replace valves, replace washwater pumps and all mounting and supports, replace backwash pumps and all mounting and supports, replace hoses and pipes, remove and dispose of existing filter sand, clean/repair/caulk filter cells, replace filter bed sand, install new liquid level probes and mountings. Replace missing or damaged shackles under hood (stainless steel). Provide all related controls, alarms and programming. Hoses and accessories shall be EDPM and rated for a working pressure of 150 psi.
2. All supports, hardware, nuts, bolts, clamps, springs, rings, hangers, rods, connectors, and similar items shall be type 304 stainless steel.

F. Valves

Unless otherwise specified, valves shall conform to the following minimum requirements shown below in this section.

1. Gate Valves: Gate valves 50 mm 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded ends and shall conform to MSS SP-80; gate valves 63 mm and 75 mm 2 1/2 and 3 inches in size shall have flanged ends and shall conform to MSS SP-70 or MSS SP-80; gate valves 100 mm 4 inches and larger shall have flanged ends and shall conform to MSS SP-70. Valves shall be rising stem or outside screw and yoke type. Valves for air service and froth control system shall be wedge or double disc type. Valves for sludge service shall be solid wedge type.
2. Globe Valves: Globe valves shall conform to MSS SP-80.
3. Mud Valves: Replace mud valves where shown on the drawings. Remove all existing valves, supports and related materials. Adjust/rebuild seating area as required to accommodate new mud valves. Install all new mud valves and related equipment. Mud valves shall be include cast 316 stainless steel body, stem guide

cast 316 stainless steel, floor stand cast 316 stainless steel, and stem guides, and supports.

Mud Valves. Mud valves shall be stainless steel with resilient seats as described herein. Valves shall be the non-rising stem type and be a heavy duty design. The body flange, yoke, guides and gate shall be cast stainless steel, type 316. After machining, all castings shall be passivated in accordance with ASTM A-380. Valves which include components welded from stainless steel are not acceptable. The resilient seat shall be of SBR rubber and mechanically retained. Resilient seats which are retained to the gate by adhesive or tension are not acceptable. Fasteners shall be stainless steel. The valve stem shall be one piece with an integral thrust collar and be cast or machined from type 316 stainless steel. Designs which pin a collar to the stem are not acceptable. The valve stem shall have Acme threads with the minimum diameters as shown below:

Valve Size / Minimum Stem Diameter

4" 1-1/4"

6" 1-1/4"

8" 1-1/2"

10" 1-1/2"

12" 1-1/2"

The valve shall be capable of withstanding a minimum input torque of 450 foot pounds, without damage to the valve. The valve shall not leak more than one quart per hour, when the valve is closed to a stem torque of 35 foot pounds. The manufacturer shall support leakage and torque testing with a report from an independent test laboratory. The stem shall be coupled to the extension stem with a stainless steel machined coupling or a cast stainless 2" square operating nut and retained with a 5/16" stainless steel spring pin. No welded components of stainless are permitted for this connection or to the valve stem. Stems shall be retained with stainless fasteners assembled through holes drilled in the valve guide and yoke and retained with stainless hex nuts. Valve designs which retain the valve stem by threading stainless screws into tapped holes are not acceptable.

The stem shall have a permanently bonded coating to prevent galling with other stainless components. The coating shall be safe for potable water use and capable of enduring a minimum of 15,000 open-close cycles without galling or excessive wear.

The manufacturer shall support cycle testing with a report from an independent test laboratory. The base flange shall be drilled per ANSI 125# standard and have a minimum thickness of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ". The base flange shall be machined to provide a smooth seating surface. Mud valves shall be as manufactured by Trumbull Industries, Youngstown, Ohio or approved equal.

- G. Plug Valves: Plug valves shall be lubricated, regular pattern type conforming to MSS SP-78 or eccentric plug type conforming to the applicable requirements of MSS SP-78.

- H. Ball Valves: Ball valves shall conform to MSS SP-72.

Couplings shall be provided in flanged piping where necessary to facilitate removal of piping sections or for other use as necessary for manufacturer's design. Couplings shall be designed to couple plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. The middle ring and the follower rings shall be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; the design shall be such as to provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. Middle ring shall be of steel and the follower rings shall be of steel or malleable iron. Malleable iron shall conform to ASTM A47/A47M. Steel shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Gaskets shall be designed for long life and resistance to set after installation and shall meet the applicable requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111/A21.11. Bolts shall be track-head type; bolts and nuts shall conform to the tensile requirements of ASTM A307, Grade A; or bolts shall be round-head square-neck type conforming to ASME B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Bolts shall be 16 mm 5/8 inch in diameter. Bolt holes in follower rings shall be of a shape to hold fast the necks of the bolts used. Sleeve-type mechanical couplings shall not be used as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint.

I. Hangers and Supports:

Contractor shall supply and install all hangers and supports in accordance with the design, selection and manufacturing specifications of MSS SP-58, SP-69 and SP-89. Hangers and supports shall be of standard design where possible and shall be adequate to maintain the supported load in proper position under all operating conditions and shall be adjustable split ring type supported by threaded rods hung from beam clamps. Hanger rods shall be machine-threaded, and based on rod diameter. For pipe under 100 mm 4 inches, the rods shall be not less than 13 mm 1/2 inch in diameter; for pipe 100 mm inches and above, not less than 19 mm 3/4 inch in diameter. Pipe saddle supports shall be adjustable type with provision for firm anchorage. Where support is from tank walls, welded steel brackets shall be provided with anchor chair. Provide chairs, rollers, trapeze, stands, pipes, clevis, yoke, saddle, rods, hardware, anchor bolts and similar items as required for proper supports and hangers.

For all piping at the WWTP and pipes shall be supported at all joints. In addition, spacing shall not exceed the following spacing and minimum rod diameter:

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Metal Piping:

- a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
  - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
  - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
- b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
  - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
  - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
- c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
  - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
  - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
- d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
  - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
  - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
- e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
  - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
  - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
- f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
  - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.

2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.

2. Plastic Piping:

a. All Sizes:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 5 ft.

J. Head Box

A Head Box shall be fabricated of 3/8 inch T304 stainless steel plate and shall have suitable sized connections for sewage line and overflow line. Box shall have an adjustable weir. A removable or hinged cover shall be provided. Joints inside walls, bottom, and partitions shall be welded continuously inside and out. After welding, weld spatter and extreme roughness shall be removed. Inlet shall be as shown on the drawings.

K. Plant Painting

Except as otherwise specified, equipment shall be treated and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. All exposed surfaces of ferrous metals, other than piping, including those to be submerged, shall be sandblasted in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and shop coated with two coats of epoxy polyamide conforming to SSPC Paint 16 applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.20 mm 8 mils per coat. The maximum time between coats shall be 72 hours. The following items shall be finished in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice suitable for end use environment: blowers, motors, gearmotors, motor-driven speed reducers, shafts, comminutor and pushbutton stations. Aluminum shall have an AA-CC-22-A41 finish. Stainless steel, stellite and nonferrous metals shall not be coated. Exposed surfaces of concrete tanks shall be provided with two coats of rubber-based paint, gloss or semi-gloss, conforming to CID A-A-3120. Blower housing, housing, and electrical control system enclosure shall be cleaned and sanded. Any external marks or scratches that remain after sanding shall be filled with an epoxy plastic resin and then ground smooth leaving a smooth level surface. All surfaces of housings and enclosures shall be coated with zinc-molybdate primer conforming to FS TT-P-645, and finish coat conforming to MIL-PRF-24635 or an epoxy polyamide system in accordance with MIL-DTL-24441, with a primer coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/29, intermediate coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31, and a topcoat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31, color as directed. All exterior surfaces of piping which subject to total or intermittent submersion shall be given an epoxy polymide paint system in accordance with MIL-DTL-24441, with a primer coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/29,

intermediate coat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31, and a topcoat conforming to MIL-DTL-24441/31. All exterior surfaces of piping that is not subject to submersion or which is buried shall be given a coal tar coating system in accordance with SSPC PS 10.01.

L. Piping

Piping shall be installed to true alignment and rigidly supported. Mechanical joints shall be made in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600. Flanged joints shall be made up tight, care being taken to avoid undue strain on flanges, valves, fittings and other equipment and accessories. Screwed joints shall be made up tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or an approved graphite compound, applied to the male threads only. Threads shall be full cut; not more than three threads on the pipe shall remain exposed.

M. Repair Painting

All metal surfaces that require painting shall be inspected for holidays, scratches, chips or other damages. These imperfections shall be refinished by cleaning all burrs and rough surfaces and sanding to a smooth finish, after which the surfaces shall be primed and repainted.

N. Alignment and Leveling

Inspection shall be made to assure that the plant is level within tolerances recommended by the plant manufacturer. All plant components and equipment shall be checked to ensure that they are properly aligned and level.

O. Plant Equipment

All mechanical and electrical units shall be operated and tested as specified herein. Should any defects that occur before or during the tests, shall be remedied and changes or replacement of equipment shall be made as may be necessary to comply with these specifications.

P. Operating Instructions

Printed operating instructions specified hereinbefore will be reviewed by the COR with the plant manufacturer's representative at the site. Each major piece of equipment shall have a name plate attached to it indicating characteristics of the equipment such as: name, capacity, watts HP, rpm, voltage, model or serial number. Also, each operating piece of equipment shall have a metal or plastic tag, non-corrosive type, with a number, name, or letter corresponding to one given in a

flow diagram (isometric drawing) of the plant to be furnished by the manufacturer.

Q. Plant Start-Up

Before allowing any liquid to discharge into the tanks, all tanks, chambers, channels, launders, piping and pieces of equipment shall be clean and free of any debris such as pieces of wood, concrete or leaves. Manufacturer's representative shall be present at plant start-up. The COR will also be present so that he will become familiar with each piece of equipment and its proper operation and function. The manufacturer's manual on operation and maintenance shall be followed, step by step, so that as each piece of equipment is put into operation, the manufacturer's representative shall explain in detail its function. Once the plant is filled with water or sewage, the flow diagram furnished shall be followed and checked out with the on-site inspection.

The adjusting of equipment shall be made as required. The plant shall be examined to determine if it is structurally sound. All defects noted shall be reported and corrected. If no defects are detected, this shall be reported.

R. Delivery and Storage

All equipment and parts shall be packaged for shipment to prevent breakage, damage or cause out-of-adjustment calibration, readings, or controls. Materials delivered to the site shall be inspected for damage and shall be unloaded and stored with a minimum of handling. Only structural steel members, steel plates, boxes, channels, weirs and baffles may be stored outdoors, off the ground, and under a weathertight covering. All equipment shipped separately and not mounted on the plant shall be stored indoors, off the floor. The area shall be dry with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Prefabricated steel plants shall be lifted off the truck at the site and placed on the prepared concrete slab. During inclement weather, the Contractor shall cover the plant until such time that an inspection can be made of the equipment delivered to assess any damage, if any has occurred in transit. The

Contractor shall be responsible for material delivered and stored at the site or other location. Contractor shall take measures for security of the equipment and it will be the Contractor's sole responsibility up to the time of acceptance of the plant by the COR.

-- End --



**SECTION 11 99 02**  
**SPILL CONTAINMENT PALLET**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a Spill Containment Pallet at the Chemical Feed Pumps in the Former Filter Press Room for locating and catching potential spills from chemical drums or other containers, as shown on the Plans and described by the Specifications.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

A. Approval Documents

Supplier shall submit approval documents in .pdf format. Submittals shall include equipment descriptions, functional descriptions, dimensional and assembly drawings, catalog data, job specific drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and recommended spares.

B. Warranty Documentation

The supplier shall submit a warranty statement clearly identifying the scope and term of the warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Packaging and Shipment

1. Equipment shall be packaged in containers or on skids suitable for normal shipping, handling, and storage.
2. Equipment shall be protected from rain, snow, impact and abrasion while in the possession of the carrier.

B. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements

Contractor shall review the contents of the shipment at time of delivery and promptly notify the carrier and supplier of any discrepancies.

C. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Equipment shall remain in the packaging provided by the supplier until it is installed.
2. Equipment shall be stored in a dry environment between 40° F (4.5° C) and 100° F (37.8° C).

D. Packaging Waste Management

Contractor shall be responsible for discarding all packaging materials in an environmentally-friendly manner and in accordance with local regulations.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

Manufacturer's standard 12-month limited warranty shall be provided with the equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Equipment shall be in accordance with these plans and specifications and shall be supplied by one of the following manufacturers:
1. New Pig Corporation, PO Box 304, Tipton, PA 16684; Tel: 855-493-4647  
Model PAK213-WD
  2. Approved equal.
- B. The design is based upon listed manufacture. Design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers is allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed.

### **2.2 REQUIREMENTS**

A. General

Spill Containment Pallet shall safely hold up to three (3) fifty five (55) gallon drums with contents and capture and contain any leaks or spills.

B. Design Summary

1. Number of pallets	1
2. Pallet Size	34.5"W x 83"L x 8.75"H
3. Material of Construction	Low-density Polyethylene (LDPE)
4. Grating	Textured Non-Slip, Removable
5. Drain Plug	Included
6. Load Capacity	4500 lbs.
7. Sump Capacity	66 Gallons

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AC: Alternating Current
  - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 4. AI: Analog Input
  - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 6. AO: Analog Output
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 9. BA<sub>g</sub>: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 14. C: Celsius
  - 15. CLR: Color
  - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 19. CR: Chloroprene
  - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
  - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 25. DI: Digital Input
  - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 27. DO: Digital Output
  - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc

- 29. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter
- 64. MIN: Minimum
- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)

- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum
- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center

- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- J. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- K. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

## 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
  - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
  - E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
  - IBC-2012.....International Building Code
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
  - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
  - P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
  - 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
  - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
  - 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment
  - 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
  - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
  - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
  - PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
  - PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing

systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion.

L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
  9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

##### **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure

interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 13 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- B. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- C. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

### **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor

requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "inverter duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is required in accordance with ASME standards.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
  - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the

3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

## **2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Deleted
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.

- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
  - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

K. Mechanical Joint restraints

1. Restraint devices for nominal pipe sizes 3 inch through 54 inch shall consist of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland meeting the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.
2. The devices shall have a working pressure rating of 350 psi for 3-16 inch, 250 psi for 18-48 inch and 200 psi for the 54 inch size. Ratings are for water pressure and must include a minimum safety factor of 2 to 1 in all sizes.
3. All pipe joints shall be restrained.
4. A mid span restraint anchor point on existing ductile iron pipe shall consist of the following: The restraint shall be split for ease of installation and manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. The split restraint ring, incorporating a plurality of individually-actuating gripping surfaces, shall be used to grip the pipe. The restraint shall be Series 1100SDB, as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc. or approved equal.
5. Restraint devices shall be Listed by Underwriters Laboratories (3" through 24" inch size) and Approved by Factory Mutual (3" through 12" inch size). Mechanical joint restraint shall be Megalug Series 1100 produced by EBAA Iron Inc. or approved equal.

**2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe. Except as noted, all pipe penetrations through poured concrete walls shall be provided with sleeves and a rubber seal that is provided with means to mechanically tighten the seal around the pipe. Sleeves shall be sized to accommodate both the pipe and the seal so contractor shall coordinate proper sizes. Sleeves shall be cast in place and the pipe shall be installed centered in the sleeve. A 2" water stop collar shall be welded all around on both sides to the sleeve at the point on the sleeve that positions it at the mid-point of the structural wall when the sleeve is in place.  
Linked mechanical seals shall be Link-Seal as manufactured by GPT Industries, or approved equal.

- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

#### **2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### **2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

#### **2.15 Floor Drain**

- A. Floor drain fixture shall be compliant with ANSI A112.6.3-01 and shall be constructed of ductile iron and epoxy coated. Drain fixture shall

have a medium duty load rating (safe live load of 2000 - 4999 pounds).  
Top grate shall be adjustable.

## **2.16 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain,

operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be

delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered.

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained.

Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
- B. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide a minimum of 4 weeks prior notice.

### **3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

### **3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

### **3.12 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested by the contractor as part of a larger system.

**3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to VA personnel.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):  
ABMA 9-1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):  
841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical  
Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,  
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel  
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370  
kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):  
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators  
MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric  
Motors and Generators  
250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
  - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTORS**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
    - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
    - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
    - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- D. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- E. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the

motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

F. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

G. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.

H. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

I. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except

- vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
  3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
  4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
  5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
  6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
  7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
  8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
  9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
  10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
  11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
  12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- J. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- K. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM

0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

L. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

#### **3.2 FIELD TESTS**

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested by the contractor as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 05 19**  
**METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gages primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
  - B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
  - C700-2009.....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
  - C701-2012.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service
  - C702-2010.....Cold Water Meters - Compound Type
  - C706-2010.....Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - C2-2012.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
  - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Water Meter.
  - 2. Pressure Gages.
  - 3. Thermometers.
  - 4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gage.
  - 5. BACnet communication protocol.
- D. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
  - 1. System Description.
  - 2. Major assembly block diagrams.
  - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines.
  - 4. Spare parts information.
- E. Shop Drawings shall include the following: One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

#### **1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit copies of complete operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder per the requirements of Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting

techniques and procedures for emergency situations. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE**

- A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1380 kPa (0 to 200 psig) gage.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- H. The pressure gage for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.2 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building.

2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve.
  3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.
- E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.
- F. Remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated on the drawings or as directed by the COR.
- G. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.
- H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

### **3.3 TRAINING**

- A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendees with four additional copies supplied. The training course shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):  
1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type  
Vacuum Breakers  
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure  
Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution  
Systems  
1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection  
Vacuum Breakers  
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure  
Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced  
Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow  
Preventers  
1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check  
Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check  
Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies  
1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature  
Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water  
Distribution Systems

1020-2004.....	Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
1035-2008.....	Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers
1069-2005.....	Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
1070-2004.....	Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
1071-2012.....	Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2009).....	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A276-2013a.....	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
A536-1984(R2009).....	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
B62-2009.....	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B584-2013.....	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....	International Plumbing Code
---------------	-----------------------------

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2008.....	Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
SP-67-2011.....	Butterfly Valves
SP-70-2011.....	Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-71-2011.....	Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-80-2013.....	Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
SP-85-2011.....	Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005                      Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,  
Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection

Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in  
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and  
SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked  
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING  
PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and  
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,  
materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and  
capacity.

1. Ball Valves.

2. Gate Valves.

3. Butterfly Valves.

4. Balancing Valves.

5. Check Valves.

6. Globe Valves.

7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.

8. Backwater Valves.

9. Backflow Preventers.

10. Chainwheels.

D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams,  
technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to VA personnel.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
  - 2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  - 3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
    - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
    - b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

- c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.
- B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

### **2.3 BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

### **2.4 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:

1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

**2.5 GLOBE VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

**2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200

psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.

- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings. At the Knollcroft Road connection the anticipated entering water pressure is 85 psi and the discharge pressure is 65 psi. At the former water tank connection the anticipated entering water pressure is 60 psi and the discharge pressure is 40 psi. The contractor shall verify these pressures.
- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

## **2.7 BACKWATER VALVE**

- A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.
- B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

## **2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly

shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. The reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly shall be compliant with New Jersey Administrative Code, Title 7, Subchapter 10, Section 10.3(a) [aka NJAC 7:10-10.3(a)].

The reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly shall be a Watts Series LF909, or approved equal.

Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications:

Water service entrances from public water supply.

- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:
1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.
- E. The pressure vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1020. The main body shall be brass. The disc and O-ring seal shall be the elastomer type. The valve seat and disc float shall be the thermoplastic type. Tee handle or lever handle shut-off ball valves. Test cocks for testing and

draining where freezing conditions occur. All materials shall be suitable for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring continuous pressure and no backpressure including equipment with submerged inlet connections:

1. Lawn Irrigation.

F. The laboratory faucet vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1035. The main body shall be cast brass. Dual check valves with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to laboratory faucets for non-continuous pressure applications.

G. The double check backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1015 and supply with full port, OS&Y, positive-seal, resilient gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. Double check valves shall be installed in the following location requiring continuous pressure subject to backpressure and backsiphonage conditions.

1. Lawn Irrigation.

2. Food Processing Equipment.

3. Laundry equipment.

## **2.9 CHAINWHEELS**

A. Valve chain wheel assembly with sprocket rim brackets and chain shall be constructed according to the following:

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.

2. Attachment: For connection to butterfly valve stem.

3. Sprocket rim with chain guides: Ductile or cast iron of type and size required for valve with zinc coating.

4. Chain: Stainless steel of size required to fit sprocket rim.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for butterfly valves where indicated NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than 3.6 m (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1524 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may

be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

H. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.

I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

J. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.

2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

K. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Calibrated balancing valves.
2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested by the contractor as part of a larger system.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to VA personnel.

- - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 05 33**  
**HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirement for supplying, installing, and testing of the electric heat tracing system of the plumbing piping. Freeze protection shall be utilized for domestic water piping in areas subject to freezing temperatures.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
515.1-2012.....Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation,  
and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Trace  
Heating for Commercial Applications
- C. International Code Council, (ICC):  
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Rated capacity.
  - 2. Length of cable.
  - 3. Cable spacing.
  - 4. Electrical power requirements.
  - 5. Controls.
  - 6. Enclosures.
  - 7. Accessories.
- D. The shop drawings shall include plans, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work. The wiring diagrams shall include power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Field quality control test reports shall be submitted.
- F. Operation and Maintenance data in accordance with section 1.6.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Ten years' experience in design, engineering, manufacture and support of specified system and components.
- B. Product Requirements:
  - 1. Pipe or tank tracing cable assembly shall be factory assembled, immersed in water for a minimum of 12 hours, and then tested for insulation resistance, high potential breakdown and continuity before leaving the factory.
  - 2. Factory Mutual approved heating cable that has the same wattage per lineal foot (power output), throughout its entire length.
  - 3. UL Listed, thermostat and contactor panel.
  - 4. UL Listed Control/Monitor Panel.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more

information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments, construction revisions and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. System specification outline includes design and materials utilized in the manufacturing, testing and installation of bridge rail de-icing and snow melting.
  - 1. Basis of design: Thermal Flex, INC.
- B. Heater Characteristics include:
  - 1. Parallel construction design.
  - 2. Nickel Chrome resistant heating element wire.
  - 3. FEP Teflon insulation.
  - 4. #12 Conductors and protective braid shall be tin plated copper.
- C. Cable output and temperature under load rated 240/480 VAC 15 to 30 watts a foot. Maximum jacket temperature rating of 200°C intermittent. Maximum ambient operating temperature for long cable life +10°C.
- D. Heater cable can be removed or reinstalled when de-energized and cooled.
- E. Heater cable is compatible with most control panels for industrial bridge rail de-icing and snow melting.

## **2.2 Heater**

- A. Heater buss wires shall be #12 AWG (19/26) Tin Plated Copper.
- B. Buss wire insulation FEP Teflon extruded jacket bound together with FEP Teflon extruded in a figure-8 design.
- C. Nickel Chrome (A) heating element spirally wrapped and soldered at specific zone lengths and covered with FEP Teflon.
- D. A Tin Plated Copper over-braid shield, 80% minimum coverage is applied for additional protection and grounding.
- E. A final over-jacket of FEP Teflon is applied overall. Nominal finish OD: .260"x.375".

## **2.3 Marking and Identification**

- A. Identification marker tape will be pulled in under translucent jacket and continuously visible under the flat section of the heater cable final over-jacket.
  - 1. Manufacturer's name.
  - 2. Voltage rating.
  - 3. Watts per foot.
  - 4. Temperature rating.
  - 5. Part number.
  - 6. Lot number.

## **2.4 Terminations**

- A. Heater terminations shall be preformed at manufacturer's facility to a determined length as specified by the contractor and shall be tested before shipping.
- B. Terminations can also be made in the field. Proper instructions and materials shall be provided to the contractor by the manufacturer if it is required to produce terminations in the field.

## **2.5 CONTAINMENT CHANNEL**

- A. High temperature flame retardant heater channel shall be manufactured to industry standards. (UVL protected) pultruded fiberglass designed to fit over bridge rail heater in a snug manner as not to incur excess pressure which may damage heater.
- B. Channel shall be supplied in 6 foot lengths measuring 0.380" x 0.680" x 0.380 dimensions. The channel will be held in place with plated spring steel rail clips or stainless steel bolting brackets spaced at approximately 24".

## **2.6 CONTROLS**

- A. Pipe mounting thermostats for Freeze protection shall be a remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from minus 1 to 10 degrees C (34 to 50 degrees F). The thermostat shall be snap action, open-on-rise, single pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for the connected cable. The thermostat shall be remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for direct sensing of pipe wall temperature. The control enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and waterproof.
- B. The enclosure shall be the NEMA 4X type.
- C. A minimum 30 amp contactor shall be provided to energize cable or close other contactors. Provide relay with contacts to indicate operational status, on/off, and for interface with central energy management and control system.

## **2.7 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Shall comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 0.08 mm (3 mils) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Inspect surfaces and substrates of electric heating cables for compliance with requirements of this specification. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
- B. Notify COR if the existing substrate conditions are unsuitable for application of heating cables in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. If the installation of the heat tracing is unsatisfactory, then the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Electric heating cable shall be installed for the following applications:

1. Freeze protection of bridge rails: Constant-wattage resistance heating cable.
- B. Electric heating cable shall be installed across expansion, construction, and control joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow for movement without damage to cable.
- C. Electric heating cable for pipe freeze protection shall be installed according to the following:
- D. Field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges shall be set.
- E. Heating cables including leads shall be protected from damage.
- F. Equipment shall be grounded according to Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- G. Wiring shall be connected according to Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

### **3.3 PROCEDURE**

- A. All Bridge Rail Heater cables are designed to operate during winter weather conditions and shall be strictly observed to insure a long cable life. Heater units shall be de-energized following the winter heating season to eliminate the possibility of a void warranty.

### **3.4 TESTS**

- A. Manufacturer's Tests
  1. Manufacturer terminated heaters shall be tested by energizing and checked for proper heating and terminating throughout the entire heated length prior to shipment.
  2. All heaters shall be spark tested to 4500 volts AC RMS dry spark test prior to shipment.
  3. Each heater unit shall be tagged with tests passed and initialed and dated. Each order shall include a signed Certificate of Conformance for heaters with test results. These certificates shall be filed by the COR.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.

2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- E. If deficiency is found, Contractor shall correct all deficiencies at no cost to the Government.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 11 00**  
**FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
- A13.1.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
- B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150  
and 300
- B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- B16.12-2009 .....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
- B16.15-2006 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125  
and 250
- B16.18-2001 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure  
Fittings
- B16.22-2012.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings
- B16.51-2011.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
- NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

- A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated  
Welded and Seamless
- A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
- A312/A312M-12.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A403/A403M-12.....Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping  
Fittings
- A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03(2009)e1.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75/B75M-11.....Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B584-12a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General  
Applications
- B687-99(2011).....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D1785-12.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,  
Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2000-12.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-11.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion  
Materials
- D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)  
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- E1120-08.....Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-08.....Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
  - C110/A21.10-12.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron
  - C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
  - C153/A21.53-11.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
  - C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot  
Applied

- C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior &  
Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
  - ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters
  - ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water  
Supplied
  - ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- G. International Code Council (ICC)
  - ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code
- H. NSF International (NSF)
  - NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related  
Materials
  - NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
  - NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
  - PDI WH-201 2010.....Water Hammer Arrestor

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A certificate of Welder's certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

#### **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system

intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

## **2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 6 inches (150 mm) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 2 to 6 inch (50 to 150 mm) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 5 to 6 inch (125 to 150 mm) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, 2 inch (50 mm) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed.

- Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.
- G. Re-agent Grade Water Piping and Dialysis Water Piping:
1. Polypropylene, ASTM D4101, Schedule 80 pressure pipe with dimensions in conformance with ASTM D2447, but without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. This virgin unplasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket fusion joints.
  2. Polyethylene, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.
  3. Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping:
    - a. Low Pressure Feed, Reject and Recycle Piping, 75 psi and under: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80 PVC, socket welded and flanged.
    - b. RO Product Tubing From Each Membrane Housing: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, socket welded and flanged.
    - c. Low Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: Polyethylene.
    - d. High Pressure Reject and Recycle Piping (above 75 psi): ASTM A269, Type 304 schedule 10 stainless steel with butt welded joints.
    - e. High Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: 1000 psi burst nylon.

#### **2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING**

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish.  
Unions 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

## **2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

## **2.9 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS**

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
  1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
  3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
  4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
  5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
    - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
    - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
    - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

- 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
  - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
  - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
  - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
  - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
  - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
  - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
  - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
  - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.

- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.
- 8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Depth of insertion must be marked on the tube prior to inserting the tube into the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Domestic Water:
    - a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
    - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

### 3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 14 days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi (1040 kPa) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 200 psi (1040 kPa) gage during inspection and prove tight.

- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

### **3.3 STERILIZATION**

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 13 29**  
**SANITARY SEWERAGE PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Sanitary centrifugal sewerage pumps capable of handling 50 mm (2 inch) solids and grinder pumps. See schedule on Drawings and below for pumps capacity and head.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
ICS 6-1993 (R2006).....Enclosures  
250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
508-99 (R2013)..... Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 29, SANITARY SEWERAGE PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pump:

- a. Manufacturer and model.
- b. Operating speed.
- c. Capacity.
- d. Characteristic performance curves.

2. Motor:

- a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
- b. Speed.
- c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
- d. Efficiency.

3. Controls and Disconnect Apparatus:

- a. Starting switch.
- b. Automatic control and level alarm.
- c. Alternating relay.
- d. Circuiting of control panel.
- e. Sensors.

4. Removal/Disconnect System.

D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

- 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
- 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
- 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more

information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 13 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SANITARY SEWERAGE PUMP**

- A. Duplex or multiplex pumps centrifugal type designed for 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum water service. Driver shall be electric motor. Support shall be rigid type. Systems to include two or more pumps as required by the Contract Documents. Where hazardous environment condition exists, explosion proof pumps shall be installed.
  - 1. Pump housings shall be cast iron. Cast iron housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated.
- B. Impeller: as listed
- C. Shaft: Stainless steel.
- D. Bearings: As per manufacturer's recommendations to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust and permanently lubricated.
- E. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (72 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip-proof, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA 250. Size the motor capacity to operate pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- F. Starting Switch: Manually-operated, tumbler type, as specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

- G. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Provide control panel in a NEMA 4X enclosure rated for outdoors.
1. The controls shall be suitable for operation with the electrical characteristics listed on the electrical drawings.
  2. The control panel shall have a level control system with switches to start and stop pumps automatically, and to activate a high water alarm.
  3. The level control system will include sensors in the sump that detect the level of the liquid.
  4. The sensors shall be transducers with back up floats for high level and low level conditions.
  5. The high water alarm shall have a red beacon light at the control panel and a buzzer.
  6. The alarm shall have a silencing switch.
- H. For a duplex system, provide an alternating relay to automatically alternate leadoff and standby duties of each pump of a duplex unit at the end of each pumping cycle. Standby pump shall start when water level in sump rises to a predetermined level that indicates excessive inflow or failure of the lead pump.
- I. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
1. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism.
  2. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism.
  3. Run lights to indicate when pumps are powered up.
  4. Level status lights to indicate when water in sump has reached the predetermined on/off and alarm levels.
  5. Magnetic motor contactors.
  6. Disconnect/breaker for each pump.
  7. Automatic motor overload protection.
  8. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote alarming to the Engineering Control Center and BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC Controls System.
- J. Sensors that detect the level of water in the sump shall be arranged as to allow the accumulation of enough volume of liquid so that the pump will run for a minimum cycle time of one minute. Sensors shall be located to activate the alarm before the water level rises to the inlet pipe.

- K. Provide two separate power supplies to the control panel, one for the control/alarm circuitry and one for power to the pump motors. Each power supply is to be fed from its own breaker. If a pump overload trips a breaker, the alarm system must still function. Each power supply will be wired in its own conduit. Wiring from the sump to the control panel shall have separate conduits for the pump power and for the sensor switches. All conduits are to be sealed at the sump basin and at the control panel to prevent the intrusion of moisture and of flammable and/or corrosive gases.
- L. Provide a union, and check and shut-off valve in the discharge from each pump. Locate outside the sump basin.
- M. Removal/Disconnect System: If the system utilizes a submersible pump that has a sump depth of 1.5 m (5 feet) or less, a removal/disconnect system shall be provided. The removal/disconnect system will consist of a fitting mounted on vertical guide rails attached to the sump. The pump shall be fitted with an adapter fitting that easily connects/disconnects from the discharge fitting. The discharge piping will connect to the discharge fitting to allow for removal of the pump without any other additional piping to be disconnected.
- N. Where the sump depth is greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) or removal of the pump is difficult or hazardous, the system shall include a rail guided quick disconnect apparatus to allow the pump to be pulled up out of the sump without workers entering the sump and without disconnecting the piping. Removal/disconnect system to be compatible with and furnished by the pump manufacturer.
- O. Pump Schedule and Characteristics

**1. Automatic Backwash Pumps**

Provide two (2) identical pumps as manufactured by Flygt model FS 3085.092LT, 493 impeller or equal.

Flow: 150 gpm @ 17 feet TDH

Type: Open Screw cutting impellers, single volute.

Impeller: Cast iron and graphite, 182 mm diameter, 2 blades.

Motor: 3 HP, 60 hz, 460 V, 4 pole, 3 phase, explosion proof, rated current 4.3 A, starting current 22 A, 1700 RPM, efficiency 78% full and 77% at half load.

## **2. Automatic Backwash Filter Pumps**

Provide two (2) identical pumps as manufactured by Xylem model FS 3085.092LT, 493 impeller or equal.

Flow: 150 gpm @ 17 feet TDH

Type: Open Screw cutting impellers, single volute.

Impeller: Cast iron and graphite, 182 mm diameter, 2 blades.

Motor: 3 HP, 60 hz, 460 V, 4 pole, 3 phase, explosion proof, rated current 4.3 A, starting current 22 A, 1700 RPM, efficiency 78% full and 77% at half load.

## **3. Copper Unit Feed Pumps**

Provide three (3) identical pumps as manufactured by Xylem model NZ 3085 MT 3 ph Adaptive 463 or equal.

Flows: Low Flow: 135 gpm @ 12.72 feet TDH

Design Flow: 278 gpm @ 13.35 feet TDH

Peak Flow: 694 gpm @ 17.71 feet TDH

Type: Self-cleaning semi-open channel impeller.

Impeller: extra hardened iron, 135 mm diameter, 2 blades.

Motor: 2.3 HP, 60 hz, 460 V, 4 pole, 3 phase, rated current 3.5 A, starting current 22 A, 1725 RPM, efficiency 78% full and 58% at half load.

Controls: Supply a compatible variable frequency drive to operate each pump motor, compatible level transducer and set of back-up floats.

Furnish Type 4X Stainless Steel Cabinet with Aluminum Inner Door (Dead Front) for Type 4X, Aluminum Back Plate, PC-3000x Level Controller, Power Supply 24VDC, Pump Circuit Breakers, IEC Rated Starters, Seal Leak Relays, Pump Run Indicator Lights, Hand-Off-Auto 3 Position Selector Switches, Elapsed Time Meters, Condensation Heater, Alarm Light w/Flasher, Alarm Horn w/Silence Pushbutton, Intrinsic Barrier Relays for Transducer and Float, Telemetry Contacts, High Level, Low Level, Pump Fail, Control Relays As Required, Terminal Blocks and Ground Lugs as required, and Engraved Labels.

Rating: Explosion proof.

P. The design is based upon listed manufacture. Design has included the compatibility with the existing equipment, space requirements, operational requirements and facilities. The design listed equipment establishes a standard of quality which must be met. Substitutions of equipment and manufacturers is allowed. Any substitution shall meet or exceed the performance specifications and quality listed and shall include any additional costs for adjustments in layout, piping, electrical systems, control systems, mechanical systems and other equipment and all related work.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate installation of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings and related specification sections, and in accordance with all OSHA, local, state, and federal codes and regulations.
- C. Contractor shall measure all of the existing features to ensure that the equipment will fit and will operate properly. Contractor shall make all adjustments and construction necessary to the existing facility to accommodate the new equipment and related controls. Contractor shall furnish and install a fully functioning system, including but not limited to equipment, supports, piping, valves, controls, connections, conduits, wiring, electrical and mechanicals connections, panels, pads, fittings, fixtures, stands and all other related materials.

#### **3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Government.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications to Government for approval.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
3. AI: Analog Input
4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
5. AO: Analog Output
6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
15. CDA: Copper Development Association
16. C: Celsius
17. CD: Compact Disk
18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
21. CLR: Color
22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
23. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
26. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride

- 27. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 28. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
- 29. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 30. CW: Cold Water
- 31. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 32. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 33. dB: Decibels
- 34. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 35. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 36. DI: Digital Input
- 37. DO: Digital Output
- 38. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 39. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 40. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 41. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 42. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 43. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 44. F: Fahrenheit
- 45. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 46. FD: Floor Drain
- 47. FED: Federal
- 48. FG: Fiberglass
- 49. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 50. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 51. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 52. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 53. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 54. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 55. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 56. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 57. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 58. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 59. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 60. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 61. Hg: Mercury
- 62. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 63. hp: Horsepower

- 64. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
- 65. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 66. HW: Hot Water
- 67. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 68. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 69. Hz: Hertz
- 70. ID: Inside Diameter
- 71. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 72. kg: Kilogram
- 73. klb: 1000 lb
- 74. kPa: Kilopascal
- 75. lb: Pound
- 76. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 77. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 78. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 79. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
- 80. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 81. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 82. MAX: Maximum
- 83. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 84. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 85. MED: Medical
- 86. m: Meter
- 87. MFG: Manufacturer
- 88. mg: Milligram
- 89. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 90. MIN: Minimum
- 91. MJ: Megajoules
- 92. ml: Milliliter
- 93. mm: Millimeter
- 94. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 95. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 96. MW: Megawatt
- 97. NC: Normally Closed
- 98. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 99. Nm: Newton Meter

- 100. NO: Normally Open
- 101. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
- 102. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 103. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 104. OD: Outside Diameter
- 105. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 106. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 107. PC: Pumped Condensate
- 108. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 109. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 110. PP: Polypropylene
- 111. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
- 112. ppb: Parts Per Billion
- 113. ppm: Parts Per Million
- 114. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \
- 115. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
- 116. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
- 117. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 118. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 119. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
- 120. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 121. rad: Radians
- 122. RH: Relative Humidity
- 123. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 124. rms: Root Mean Square
- 125. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 126. RS: Refrigerant Suction
- 127. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 128. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
- 129. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 130. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 131. SPEC: Specification
- 132. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 133. STD: Standard
- 134. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 135. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 136. SW: Soft water

- 137. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 138. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 139. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 140. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 141. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 142. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 143. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 144. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 145. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 146. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 147. V: Volt
- 148. VAC: Vacuum
- 149. VA: Veterans Administration
- 150. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 151. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 152. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting  
Support Service
- 153. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 154. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration - Office of Capital  
Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 155. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 156. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 157. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 158. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
- I. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- J. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and  
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B31.1-2014.....Power Piping  
B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:  
BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-1996(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):  
IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves  
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts  
IP-24-2010.....Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous  
Belts  
IP-27-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear  
Toothed Synchronous Belts
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc.:  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation  
SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-  
Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application
- G. Military Specifications (MIL):  
MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-2015.....Life Safety Code

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and

properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the paragraph below if samples are required for any specified items.

- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in

the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
6. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

#### **1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

## **2.2 FIRESTOPPING**

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur.

## **2.3 ASBESTOS**

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.3 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the

various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 82 00**  
**CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION.**

Cabinet unit heaters.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cabinet unit heaters.
- C. Certificates:
1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):
- 440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air  
Connectors
- 1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

## **1.6 GUARANTY**

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 WALL-MOUNTED UNIT HEATER**

- A. General: Electric heat, fan driven, thermostatic control, UL listed.
- B. Enclosure:
  - 1. Wall box: Not less than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel, recessed type.
  - 2. Ribbed 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel front cover.
  - 3. Closely spaced discharge louvers.
  - 4. Concealed screws for locking trim frame to front cover.
  - 5. Finished in baked enamel of manufacturer's standard color with satin finish anodized aluminum trim frame.
- C. Heating Elements: Steel sheath enclosed finned-tube type.
- D. Integral Controls:
  - 1. Two-pole terminal block.
  - 2. Built-in fan delay switch.
  - 3. Automatic reset line voltage internal thermal overheats protection.
  - 4. Built-in thermostat comfort control with adjustment range between -1 to 32 degree C (30-90 degrees F), and manually set "No Heat" position; tamper resistant adjustment by inserting screwdriver through front cover louvers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

### **3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 00 00**  
**GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 STIPULATIONS**

- A. The specifications sections, "General Conditions of Contract" and "Electrical Requirements" form a part of this section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

**1.2 GENERAL**

- A. All provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions of Contract", Division 01 of "General Requirements" and applicable work in the "Electrical Requirements Section" govern work under the contract.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations, or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled in the contract documents and/or specified herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion. The complete installation as a whole shall be left ready for satisfactory operation.

**1.3 SCOPE**

- A. Requirements specified herein shall govern applicable portions of the Electrical Work Sections; hereinafter referred to as Electrical Sections; whether so stated therein or not.
- B. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and assume responsibility for all lines, elevations, inverts and measurements of work executed by him under the contract. He shall exercise every precaution to verify figures shown in the contract documents before laying out work and shall be responsible for any error resulting from his failure to exercise such precautions.
- C. Where items specified in the Electrical Sections of the Specifications conflict with requirements in this section, the former shall govern.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. References to standards, codes, specifications or recommendations shall mean the latest edition of such publications adopted and published at date of invitation to submit proposals.

B. Reference to technical societies, trade organizations or governmental agencies is made in the electrical work sections with the following abbreviations:

AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ASA	American Standards Association
UCC	Uniform Construction Code
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratory
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electrical Code (NBFU Pamphlet No.70)
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

#### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Following definitions of terms and expressions used in the electrical sections are in addition to listing given in Supplementary General Conditions:

1. "Provide" shall mean "furnish and install".
2. "Herein" shall mean the contents of a particular section where this term appears.
3. "Indicated" shall mean "indicated on contract drawings".
4. "Section" shall mean one of the following portions of the Electrical Specifications.
5. "Subsection" shall mean portions of Sections as listed under "Index" at the beginning of each Section.
6. "Concealed" shall mean hidden from sight, as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts or hung ceilings.
7. "Exposed" shall mean that they are not "Concealed" as defined herein above.
8. "Piping" includes in addition to conduit, also fittings, hangers, other accessories which comprise a system.
9. "Electrician" shall mean the Contractor (or subcontractor) for Electrical Work.

10. "Contractor" shall mean the Electrical Contractor (or subcontractor) for Electrical Work.

11. "Singular Number". In all cases where a device or part of the equipment or system is herein referred to in the singular number it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the installation.

12. "Remove" shall mean "disconnect and remove".

#### **1.6 DRAWINGS, INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contract drawings for electrical work are in part diagrammatic, and are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment, conduits, approximate sizes and locations of equipment and outlets. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in laying out his work and familiarize themselves with all conditions affecting their work, and shall verify spaces in which their work will be installed.
- B. Where job conditions require reasonable changes such as indicated locations and/or equipment arrangement, such changes shall be made without extra cost to VA Medical Center. This is not to be construed as to permit redesigning of the various systems.
- C. Additional and supplementary drawings may, from time to time, be furnished and the same when made, are to constitute a part of the original contract. These drawings will be made to clarify the contract drawings and will not depart materially therefrom.

#### **1.7 CODES AND ORDINANCES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Nothing contained in the specifications or shown in the contract documents are intended to conflict with the codes, laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Federal, State or Local Municipal Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction over the premises, including the National Board of Fire Underwriters Inspection Agency and the Owners Insuring Agency. All such codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations are hereby incorporated and made a part of these specifications. Fixtures, appliances and equipment which are subject to UL tests shall bear such approval. All work performed on this project and all equipment furnished for this project shall be in conformance with the regulations and requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
- B. Should any change in the contract documents and/or specifications be required to conform to the codes, ordinances, regulations or laws

mentioned above, the Architect/Engineer shall be notified prior to the time of submitting bids. After signing of the Contract, the Contractor will be responsible for the completion of all work necessary to meet the above mentioned requirements without additional expense to the VA Medical Center.

- C. Obtain and pay for all permits, inspections, test and certificates relating to his work as required by any of the foregoing Authorities. All certificates shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer and become the property of the VA.
- D. Upon completion of the work, furnish to the Engineers an Underwriter's Certificate of inspection indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in the project.
- E. Observe such rules and regulations as may be instituted by the VA Medical Center, Architect/Engineer or their representatives affecting the conduct of employees, and the use and safeguarding of property.

#### **1.8 VISIT TO SITE**

- A. Before submitting a proposal, bidders shall carefully examine specifications and drawings, visit site of proposed work and fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations to be met, and shall include in their proposal a sum to cover cost to meet all existing conditions and limitations as well as cost of items included in these specifications.
- B. Should any discrepancies occur between existing conditions and drawings and specifications, they shall be immediately reported to the Architect/Engineer for clarification before bids are submitted. Submission of a bid shall be considered conclusive evidence that bidder has visited the site of proposed work and is familiar with conditions to be met in execution of work by these specifications.
- C. Failure of a bidder to visit the site shall not in any way relieve him from meeting any condition that may have to be met for a complete and satisfactory installation of electrical requirements, and performance of all work, even though such conditions are not particularly mentioned herein.

#### **1.9 OBJECTIONABLE NOISE AND VIBRATION**

- A. Electrical equipment shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by Architect and Engineers.

- B. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by the apparatus, due to poor workmanship, and/or omission of vibration isolators, shock absorbers, etc., the Contractor involved shall make necessary changes and additions, as approved and/or required, without additional cost to the VA Medical Center.

**1.10 EQUIPMENT DESIGN AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Uniformity: Unless otherwise specified, equipment or material of the same type or classification, and used for the same purpose shall be of the same manufacturer. All material shall be new and of the latest design of the manufacturer providing the equipment or material.
- B. Design: Equipment and accessories not specifically described or identified by the manufacturer's catalog numbers shall be designed in conformity with AIEE or other applicable technical standards and shall be suitable for maximum working pressure and shall have a neat and finished appearance.
- C. Installation: Erect equipment in a neat and workmanlike manner; align, level and adjust as required for satisfactory operation; install so that disconnecting can be made readily, and so that parts are easily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from indicated arrangements may be made only after obtaining approval from the Architect and Engineers.

**1.11 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. The following is in addition to Protection of Work and Property, in Conditions of Contract:
1. Responsibility for care and protection of electrical work rests with the contractor until it has been tested and accepted.
  2. After delivery, before and after installation, protect all equipment and materials against theft, injury and damage from all causes.
  3. Protect equipment outlets and conduit openings with caps.
  4. Protect existing equipment which is to remain.

**1.12 HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. The Contractor shall receive, properly house, handle, hoist, and deliver to proper location, all equipment and other material required for his contract.

**1.13 WEATHERPROOF EQUIPMENT**

- A. All electrical equipment exposed to the weather and/or high humidity areas shall be of the rain tight or weatherproof construction, whether specified or not, and of NEMA type as outlined by the National Electrical Code and/or as called for in the contract documents.

**1.14 ACCESSIBILITY OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that all electrical equipment such as junction boxes, pull boxes, panelboards, switches, controls and other apparatus as may require maintenance and operation from time to time are easily accessible.

**1.15 EXISTING CONDITIONS TO BE VERIFIED**

- A. The data so indicated or inferred to as existing conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy of construction and existing conditions.
- B. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all necessary additional field surveys and check all existing conditions prior to submitting his proposal at no cost to the VA Medical Center and with the COR's approval.
- C. The exact location of utilities and services is not guaranteed nor is there any guarantee that all existing utilities, services, shafts, structures, functional or abandoned are shown.
- D. The Contractor shall verify in the field all dimensions, structures, services, whether or not shown in the contract documents. The Contractor shall field measure all conditions at the site and be responsible for their correctness. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of any difference between actual dimensions and any measurements indicated on drawings. Any difference found shall be reported to the Architects/Engineers and COR in sufficient time for their consideration and direction before proceeding with the work involved.

**1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. The Contractor shall confirm existing conditions as to locations of materials and equipment, before erecting work, so as to avoid interference as much as possible and in such a manner that will in no way retard the progress of construction. In instances where interferences develop, the Contractor shall relocate his work as

required by Architect and Engineers regardless of which work was installed first.

- B. Before installing any work verify existing conditions and make accurate layout of all equipment. Submit copies of final layout for checking and coordinating new work so that grouped pipes, conduit, etc. will not interfere with each other or with full swing of doors, and will leave headroom as required.
- C. In crowded locations where composite cross sections of piping and conduit are not indicated, contractor shall submit shop drawings which will include composite cross sections of piping and conduit of various trades in order to avoid interference during construction.

#### **1.17 SUPERINTENDENCE**

- A. The Contractor shall give his personal superintendence to the work or have a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, on the work at all times, during construction, with authority to act for him. He shall provide an adequate organization for proper coordination and expediting of his work.

#### **1.18 SCAFFOLDING**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install scaffolding ladders and runways as required in connection with his work.

#### **1.19 SAFETY**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and place necessary guards for the prevention of accidents. They shall provide and maintain any necessary construction required to secure safety to life or property.

#### **1.20 ELECTRICAL WIRING**

- A. In general all electric power circuit wiring will be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Power circuit wiring shall encompass all work up to and including electrical connections through the disconnect switch as indicated on the electrical drawings.
- B. The Contractor will be held responsible for the safe and proper operation of all motorized equipment to the extent that it is affected by his work, and shall make all tests required to assure that such operation is achieved.

#### **1.21 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILL**

- A. Excavation, trenching, backfilling and shoring inside and outside of building for electrical work shall be done by the Contractor.

- B. All required excavation is unclassified. Excavate all materials at no additional cost to the VA Medical Center.
- C. Keep excavated areas free of water. Pumping shall include adequate pumps, hose, strainers and other appurtenances; also power, labor and maintenance as required.
- D. Provide required timber sheathing, bracing and shoring to protect sides of trenches during excavation. Remove all timber before backfilling.
- E. Provide adequate temporary crossovers for pedestrians and vehicular traffic including guard rails, lamps and flags as directed. Remove same when necessity for such protection ceases.
- F. Trenches shall be sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of pipe. In earth excavation trenches shall be carried to invert of pipe. If rock is encountered carry trench to a point six inches below pipe invert. No pipe shall be bedded directly upon rock but shall be cushioned by a six inch layer of selected crushed stone or gravel.
- G. Have piping or conduit inspected before backfilling. Exercise particular care to backfill simultaneously on both sides of piping or conduit, and make sure that such backfill is free of rocks, debris, cinders or other corrosive material.
- H. Backfilling shall be by hand for a minimum depth of one foot (1') above the pipe or conduit, taking care not to disturb the pipe or conduit or to injure pipe coating.
- I. Filling and backfilling inside of the building and to a point five feet (5') outside of exterior building line, shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than six inches (6") deep, measured loose. Each layer to be wet down and tamped solid with pneumatic tampers before placing the next layer.
- J. Each layer shall be free of ruts and shall meet compaction requirements before a succeeding layer is placed. Layers shall be maintained with crown or slope to provide drainage and prevent erosion.
- K. Puddling or soaking with water is prohibited. Work shall be discontinued at once if damage to piping, or other construction occurs, and such damage shall be satisfactorily repaired before work is resumed.

- L. Filling more than five feet (5') outside of building lines shall be installed in layers eight inches (8") thick uniformly spread and tamped and then leveled or sloped as required.
- M. Any additional material which may be required for backfill, fills, and rough grading for completing the work to the elevations required is to be obtained and furnished by the Contractor at his own expense; such material to be clean earth.
- N. Any surplus excavated material, including rock, which is not used or may not be used for backfilling shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.

#### **1.22 PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor will do all patching of bituminous surfaces, concrete walks, driveways, streets, etc., necessary to complete his work. All patching shall match the existing surfaces. Patching shall be done by personnel skilled in the trade.

#### **1.23 CONCRETE WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment, labor and supervision necessary to construct concrete work indicated in the contract documents or hereinafter specified for foundations, piers, pedestals, cradles, duct envelopes or similar items. All concrete shall be ready mixed conforming to ASTM Designation C-94-65.

##### **1. Material shall be used as follows:**

- a. Portland Cement - ASTM Designation C150.
- b. Air Entraining Portland Cement - ASTM Designation C175.
- c. Strength, Proportion and Mix of Concrete - The proportions of cement, aggregate, and water to attain required plasticity and compressive strength after 28 days shall be as follows: 3300 lbs. concrete shall consist of 1 part Portland Cement, 1-1/2 parts fine aggregate and 2-1/2 parts coarse aggregate size 2B. Use minimum of 7 bags cement per cubic yard and a maximum of 6 gallons of water per bag of cement.

#### **1.24 CUTTING, PATCHING, RESTORING**

- A. All cutting and patching required in existing construction shall be done by the Contractor. Patching shall also include repairing of walls, floors, ceilings, etc. where existing equipment has been removed. The Contractor shall not do any cutting that may impair the strength of the building construction. No holes, except for small

screws, may be drilled in beams or other structure members, without obtaining prior approval. The Contractor shall restore work damaged by him.

**1.25 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH**

- A. Periodically, and at the completion of the work contemplated under these specifications, the Contractor shall remove from the building and site all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature and shall leave the work in a clean, orderly and acceptable condition. In addition, at the conclusion of the Project, and before the work is deemed ready for final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all items of paint splashes, grease stains, dust, finger marks, and all other unsightly marks.

**1.26 TEMPORARY SERVICES**

- A. Temporary services for construction purposes are specified under Conditions of the Contract. Temporary services for building operation are specified under the respective specification sections as required or hereinafter under "Interruption of Electrical and other Services".

**1.27 GUARANTEE**

- A. In addition to the requirements listed hereinbefore and stated in the individual work sections, the Contractor must guarantee all materials and apparatus installed by him to be free from defects in construction and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after acceptance of the work.

**1.28 FIRE STOPPING SYSTEM**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all labor and materials necessary for the completion of fire stopping work as required for all conduit, cable, wiring, or similar through-penetrations of fire resistive walls, floors, floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies. Match existing fire ratings.
- B. All materials and application procedures shall have been tested and classified by U.L. and approved by Factory Mutual for the assembly.
- C. The Fire Stopping System shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of ASTM E814-81 (U.L. 1479-1983) and shall be U.L. classified and Factory Mutual approved as a Through-Penetration Fire Stop System.

- D. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for type of fire stopping required including data showing compliance with requirements.

#### **1.29 PAINTING AND FINISHING**

- A. Except as specified herein the finish painting of all Electrical Work within the building and shall be by this Contractor.
- B. Piping and Equipment Color Coding shall be by the respective Contractor as set forth under their respective sections of the specifications or as noted in the contract documents.
- C. The respective Contractor shall clean all piping, insulation, conduit ducts and equipment of all plaster, cement, dirt and debris. Sizing of the insulation shall be performed by the insulation applicator. The Contractor shall provide protective finish on all ferrous materials installed by him. Hangers, rods, stands and similar devices that are not factory finished shall be covered with one coat of Rust-Oleum paint or approved equal of color selected to prevent oxidation.
- D. All equipment provided with a factory finish shall not be painted. Primer coat on equipment is not considered a factory finish.
- E. All painting shall consist of two coats of different tint.
- F. All items of equipment rusted or marred even though factory finished shall be repainted.
- G. Touch-up painting of work marred by respective trades shall be done by the respective Contractor to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Respective trades shall bear all costs involved.

#### **1.30 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. All items of electrical equipment such as distribution equipment, switches, etc., shall be identified by approved nameplates provided by contractor furnishing equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be securely affixed to each individual piece of equipment.

#### **1.31 SPECIAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

- A. In the instance of complex or specialized electrical systems such as generator control; the installation, final connections and testing of such systems shall be made under the direct supervision of competent and authorized service engineers who shall be in the employ of the respective equipment manufacturer. Any and all expenses incurred by

these equipment manufacturers' representatives shall be borne by the Contractor.

**1.32 WIRE GAUGE**

- A. The sizes of conductors and thickness of metals shown in the contract documents or specified herein, shall be understood to be American Wire Gauge for copper wire and United States Gauge for metals.

**1.33 SAMPLES**

- A. Samples of any materials deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer during the course of construction shall be submitted for approval.

**1.34 TESTS - ELECTRICAL**

- A. At the time of the final inspection, all connections at panels and switches and all splices must be made; all fuses shall be in place and all circuits continuous from point of service connections to switches, receptacles, outlets, etc.
- B. Upon completion of the work, all parts of the electrical installation shall be tested and proved free of unwanted grounds and other defects. Preliminary testing with magneto will be permitted but will not be accepted in obtaining final results. Final tests shall be accomplished by use of a megger.
- C. All overload devices, including equipment furnished under other contracts, shall be set and adjusted to suit the load conditions.
- D. Insulation resistance on switchgear and panelboards shall be at least one (1) megohm. The insulation resistance between conductors and ground, based on maximum load, shall be not less than the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

**1.35 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE**

- A. The Contractor at his own expense shall make good to the Architect/Engineer's satisfaction any damage to his or any work incurred by the action of the elements or any other cause due to neglect on the part of the Contractor or his workmen.

**1.36 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all concrete foundations required for equipment furnished under these specifications unless otherwise noted in the contract documents or in the specifications.
- B. All foundations shall be built to templates and reinforced as required by the load to be imposed upon them.

- C. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings showing size and location, in detail, for the General Contractor of all foundations for equipment, for approval before any construction is begun, and shall assume all responsibility for the size and location of all foundations.

**1.37 MISCELLANEOUS IRON WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install necessary structural supporting steel for supports of all suspended equipment, lighting fixtures and all other equipment furnished by him requiring support steel and for equipment as noted in the contract documents.

**1.38 WALL OPENINGS**

- A. Wall openings and flashing for electrical conduits and other items which penetrate the walls and roof shall be by the this Contractor. Counter-flashing required for all items shall be by the Contractor.

**1.39 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor shall do, or cause to be done under his supervision, all cutting, patching, repairing, altering and refinishing of construction and finishes as required by the operations so as to leave all constructions and finishes complete and in a condition that is satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and COR.
- B. Cutting and patching shall be avoided by every means possible and to this end, the Contractor shall closely coordinate and supervise all work
- C. Cutting and patching shall be neatly and carefully done in a thorough and workmanlike manner. Patches and repairs shall be as inconspicuous as possible, and shall be subject to approval by the Architect/Engineer and COR. Any contractor cutting and/or altering existing construction shall be responsible to repair, patch and refinish such work.
- D. Any extra cost caused by defective, ill-timed or premature work, to provide or complete any portion of his respective work at the proper time and in the proper manner, shall be borne by Contractor for causing the extra cost and not by the VA Medical Center.
- E. The Contractor shall inspect interior concrete floor slabs in the project area, and patch or repair any irregularities as required to create smooth, level floor.
- F. All upper level work requiring cutting and patching or penetration of floor slab shall include all patching and repair of floor slab and all

patching, repair and replacement of any disturbed lower level ceiling work.

**1.40 EXISTING CONDITIONS (REMOVAL OF ABANDONED MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT)**

- A. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, the Contractor shall remove from their present locations in the renovated areas, and from the premises, all existing equipment not applicable to the new installation or as indicated in the contract documents and required to accomplish the new installation.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all existing conduit, electrical equipment and all other items not applicable to the revised installation and/or as indicated in the contract documents.
- C. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, or in the specifications, all existing equipment (except generator and ATS) to be removed is to become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the premises and disposed of by the Contractor.
- D. All abandoned conduits, etc., which run concealed shall be cut off below floor or above ceiling, as required. Where a utility company's equipment is involved the Contractor shall notify the company of same.
- E. The Contractor shall disconnect any service to this equipment, prior to removal.
- F. Where existing circuits in other areas of the building are partially affected by the renovations; and continuity of service must be maintained in the remainder of the circuit, conductors shall be properly spliced and taped and said outlets where necessary shall be extended to the new finished surfaces in order to maintain accessibility to the outlet.
- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and shall visually observe and note existing conditions that he is to contend with, for the purpose of preparing his bid.

**1.41 COST BREAKDOWN**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a complete "Contract Cost Breakdown Sheet" for each and every item provided by him under his contract, and submit same to Architect/Engineer for approval.

**1.42 INTERRUPTION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE**

- A. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that the existing facilities must remain in operation during the construction period. In view of this, the Electrical Contractor shall maintain services for

these facilities until such time that the new services are installed, energized and ready for connecting.

- B. All work shall be done in such time and manner as will least interfere with the maintenance and operation of all related or affected existing electrical systems. Provisions must be made to permit the use of all systems at all times by the VA Medical Center. Any interruptions to systems required to perform the work shall be pre-arranged, in advance, with the COR. The Contractor shall provide temporary services as required to accomplish this.

**1.43 OTHER SAFETY MEASURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all other applicable OSHA requirements for the safety in building construction which are not specifically mentioned in this Section of the Specifications.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

- - - END - - -



**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.  
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

## 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized

electrical work request from the COR. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.

5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR to witness the work.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  - 1. Nominal system voltage.
  - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  - 3. Arc flash boundary.
  - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.

3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various

manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the COR for the Government.

**1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - b. Submit the following data for approval:
    - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
    - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- E. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

#### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

**I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:**

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

**3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

**3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

**3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

- - - END - - -



**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:
    - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
- 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-10 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors

shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.

## **2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

A. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental  
Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

B. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.4 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through

- which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

### **3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.7 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.
- B. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

### **3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

### **3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- F. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Size and location of main feeders.
    - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
    - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - d. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Raceway types and sizes.

- 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
- 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers
  - 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
  - 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit

- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
  - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
  - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
  - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
  - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75-inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.75-inch flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75-inch.
  - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
  - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.

7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- e. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.

- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.

3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways:

1. Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. Complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.

3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.

3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
    - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
    - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
  4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
    - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
    - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
    - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
  5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- G. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating.  
Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
  - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
  - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
  - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  1. Flush-mounted.
  2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 41**  
**UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit information on pullboxes, ducts, and hardware.
    - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):  
Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete  
318-11/318M-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary  
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
77-10.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C478-12.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections  
C858-10e1.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures  
C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
TC 2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit  
TC 3-04.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing  
TC 6 & 8-03.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations  
TC 9-04.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel  
467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene  
(HDPE) Conduit

651B-07.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PULLBOXES**

- A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 15 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.
- C. Fiberglass Pullboxes: Shall be sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
- D. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

### **2.2 DUCTS**

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
  - 1. Plastic Duct:
    - a. NEMA TC6 & 8 and TC9 plastic utilities duct UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.
  - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
  - 1. Plastic duct:
    - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3 UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE conduit.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.

### **2.3 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

## **2.4 WARNING TAPE**

- A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

## **2.5 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS**

- A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 PULLBOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
  - 1. Install and pullboxes level and plumb.
  - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inches) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

## **3.2 TRENCHING**

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
  - 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
  - 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
  - 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

### **3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION**

#### **A. General Requirements:**

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Slope ducts to drain towards pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inch) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.

9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
  10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
  11. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
  12. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
  13. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
  14. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
  15. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
  16. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
  2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
  3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
    - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
    - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.

- d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
2. Tops of ducts shall be:
  - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
  - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

D. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts

and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts.

Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

- E. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR at no cost to the Government.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of circuit breakers.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
PB 1-11.....Panelboards  
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
67-09.....Panelboards

489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  - 1. 120/208 V 10,000 A symmetrical.
  - 2. 120/240 V 10,000 A symmetrical.
  - 3. 277/480 V 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
  - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
  - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  - 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  - 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  - 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  - 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
  - 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
  - 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
  - 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing equipment, coordinate the breaker type with existing equipment. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

#### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the circuit breakers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - END - - -



**SECTION 26 24 19**  
**MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the equipment replaced or added to the existing motor control center. It is the contractor's responsibility that all new equipment is compatible with the existing motor control center.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Control and protection of motors.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Prior to fabrication of motor control centers, submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Single line diagram showing each bus, instrument and control power transformer, relay, motor starter, circuit breaker, fuse, motor circuit protector, overload, and other components.
      - 2) Control wiring diagram for each motor starter.
      - 3) Complete electrical ratings for all components.
      - 4) Interrupting ratings.
      - 5) Safety features.

- 6) Accessories and nameplate data.
  - 7) Dimensioned exterior views of the existing motor control center.
  - 8) Dimensioned section views of the existing motor control center.
  - 9) Floor plan of the motor control centers.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Schematic control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the motor control centers.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and their frequency.
    - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Test Reports:
- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets to the COR.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor control lens conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor control lens have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
- ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors and Overhead Relays Rated 600 volts
- ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- FU 1-07.....Low-Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 845-05.....Motor Control Centers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Motor control lens shall comply with NFPA, NEMA, UL, and as shown on drawings.
- B. Ratings shall be not less than shown on drawings. Interrupting ratings shall be not less than the maximum short circuit currents available at the motor control center location, as shown on drawings.
- C. Existing Motor Control Center
  - 1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that the vertical sections shall be suitable and adequately sized for motor controller units and accessories as indicated on drawings.

**2.2 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Product of the same manufacturer as the motor control centers.
- B. Shall conform to the applicable requirements in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- C. Doors for each space shall be interlocked to prevent their opening unless disconnect is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall be incorporated for inspection by qualified personnel.

**2.3 FEEDER UNITS**

- A. Circuit breaker: shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor control lens in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and motor controller sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - d. Use calibrated torque-wrench method to verify the tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, or perform a thermographic survey after energization.
    - e. Vacuum-clean motor control center enclosure interior. Clean motor control center enclosure exterior.
    - f. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
    - g. Exercise all active components.
    - h. Verify the correct operation of all indicating devices.
    - i. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
    - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring. Do not perform this test on wiring connected to electronic components.

#### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the motor control centers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

#### **3.4 TRAINING**

- A. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for a 2-hour period to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the COR.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-12 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-08.....Power Outlets
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-12.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-15.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
  2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

- B. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

## **2.3 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and

circuit feeding the wiring device.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
- b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
- c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- d. Test GFCI receptacles.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor control, including all controls and manual motor controls, and low-voltage variable speed motor controls.
- B. Motor controls, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise, shall meet this specification and all related specifications.
- C. This is a performance specification and the Contractor is responsible for providing a complete and operational system per the performance specification.
- D. See multiple equipment sections in Division 11 for additional motor control information.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with performance specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
    - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
    - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
    - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):

- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
  - ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control
  - ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
  - ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
  - ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
  - ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives
  - ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
  - MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels
  - 508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment
  - UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTOR CONTROL**

Provide all motor control equipment to satisfy the following sequence of operation for each system:

These sequences describe the general minimum requirements of the systems. The Contractor shall provide the minimum requirements described below along with any requirements or interfaces recommended or needed for equipment or operations supplied under the project or necessary to provide a fully operational and functioning system as well as any work required by applicable codes. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment, panels, switches, electronic interfaces, conduits, wiring, supports, programming, investigation and similar work to provide a fully functioning system.

A. Copper Filter Unit Pumps:

1. Provide control panel to operate the three copper filter feed pumps which shall be located in the basement at the pumps.
2. Control panels shall send indicate alarm on local panel.
3. System shall also be wired to the WWTP control room and announce alarms on the master control system.
4. Controller shall automatically rotate the lead, lag, and standby pump designation daily.
5. Controller shall have Automatic-Off-Hand operation for each pump.
6. Pumps draw water from the former chlorine contact tanks. Provide level transducer in the tank. (2- one in each tank)
  - a. HW- High water. Alarm condition. Send high water level alarm to master control. Turn the standby pump on.
  - b. LON- Lag Pump On. Set 0.5 feet above PON. If lead pump cannot handle the flow and lower the liquid level the lag pump turns on.
  - c. PON- Lead Pump ON. Turn lead pump ON.
  - d. POF- Pump OFF. Turn pumps OFF.
  - e. LW- Low water. Alarm condition. Send low water level alarm to master control. Shut off both pumps.
7. Variable Frequency Drives:
  - a. A variable frequency drive is provided for each pump. These shall be adjustable such that a constant level is maintained in the former chlorine contact tanks.
8. High Flow Operation:
  - a. The Copper Filter Units are designed to convey a flow of 1 MGD without adverse disturbance of the filter media. A head box above the filters maintains the required water pressure from the pumps to the filter units. This head box includes an adjustable overflow weir. It will automatically divert excess high flows (over 1 MGD) over the weir, thus bypassing the copper treatment units and directing the flow into the UV disinfection units.
9. Provide emergency back-up floats. These floats are an emergency back-up in case the level transducer fails.
  - a. LLW-low low water. Shut off pumps. Set 0.5 feet below LW.
  - b. Send low low water level alarm to master control.

c. HHW- high high water. Set 0.5 feet above HW.

d. Send high high water level alarm to master control.

B. Copper Filter Units:

1. Provide control panel from manufacturer to operate the units including operation of remote chemical dosing pump.
2. Install a flow meter downstream of the copper filter unit supply pumps with signal to be sent to Copper Filter Units Control Panel.
3. Control panels shall send indicate alarm on local panel.
4. System shall also be wired to the WWTP control room and announce alarms on the Master Control System.

C. UV Disinfection Units:

1. Provide control panel from manufacturer to operate the units including ballast control center with run time and lamp status.
2. Control panels shall send indicate alarm on local panel.
3. System shall also be wired to the WWTP control room and announce alarms on the Master Control System.

D. Automatic Backwash:

1. The backwash cleaning cycle is started by either the backwash interval timer (1TR) timing out or a high water level condition in the filter reaches the "high water" level on the probe (LR2 high).
2. The 1TR timer times the interval between the normal backwash cycles unless high water level calls for backwash. Backwash interval is adjustable via 1TR from 1 hour to 30 hours.
3. There are three (3) liquid level levels utilized in the operation of the ABW LR1, LR2, and LR3. LR1 is the "no water" level which will defeat the automatic circuit if the tank water level is not sufficient to submerge the pumps LR2 and LR3 are used to signal the automatic operations as follows:

LR3 "high water" level indicates backwashing upon high water level. Backwashing will continue until water level drops below LR2 "low water". LR7 is the "overflow" level which is used for Overflow alarm signal.

4. When the backwash cycle is initiated by either the timer (1TR) or high water level, the cycle is not completed until the carriage returns to either end of the tank and all motors stop.
5. Bridge parked at either end of the tank with the main breaker (CB1 on, SS1 on, SS2, SS3, and SS4) in auto position. Backwash cycle

initiated by timer (1TR) timing out. Carriage motor starts. Direction of carriage travel is determined by the position of limit switch FLS/RLS. Pump motors start. During backwashing, an auxiliary signal energizes the clutch. After the carriage has traveled the full length of the tank, limit switch FLS/RLS opens, and a signal de-energizes power to the clutch. Timer (1TR) resets and immediately begins a new off time cycle.

6. Should high water level occur between timed backwashing cleaning cycles, a signal will initiate a backwash cycle as described above.
7. During the off time cycle, should the water flow to the tank be interrupted so that the level drops below the LR1 "no water" probe, the timing cycle stops. When the water level once again reaches above LR1, the timing cycle continues where it left off. Also a momentary power interruption will not reset the timer (1TR).

#### Manual Operation

1. The carriage drive can be operated at any time via the manual position of selector switch SS2.
2. The backwash pump can be operated at any time via the manual position of selector switch SS4.

#### Switches

##### Filter

- SS1                      On-Maint.  
                            On-Enables power for automatic and manual operation of filter.  
                            Maint inhibits carriage, washwater pump and backwash pump.

##### Carriage Motor

- SS2                      Auto-Off-Hand  
                            Auto - enables automatic operation of carriage drive  
                            Off - carriage drive motor inoperative  
                            Hand - enables carriage drive and inhibits operation of pumps in Auto  
LS                        Limit Switch. Reverses Direction of Carriage drive motor in Auto operation.

##### Washwater Pump

- SS3                      Auto-Off-Hand  
                            Auto -enable automatic operation of washwater pump if Carriage Motor SS2 and Backwash Pump SS4 are in Auto  
                            Hand - enables continuous operation of washwater pump if backwash pump SS4 is also in hand.

##### Backwash Pump

- SS4                      Auto-Off-Hand  
                            Auto -enable automatic operation of backwash pump if

Carriage Motor SS2 is in Auto and Filter SS1 is On.  
Off - disables backwash pump and also disables washwater pump  
Hand - enables continuous operation of backwash pump

Timer

TR1      Adjustable timer for time between normal cycles of carriage operation.  
Adjustable from 1 to 30 hours.

Probes

LT1      Level Transducer No 1 in the Filter  
LR1 - Level Reading 1 - "No Water" - Stops pumps when water drop below this level  
LR2- Level Reading 2 - "Low Water" - Returns control to Timer when water drops below "High Water" level and carriage reaches end of travel.  
LR3- Level Reading 3 - "High Water" - Initiates backwash operation in Automatic mode. Set 2 inches (2") above "Low Water" level  
  
LR7 - Level reading 7 - "Overflow" level which is used for overflow alarm signal.  
  
LT2      Level Transducer No 2 in the Effluent/Backwash channel

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor control in accordance with the NEC, as required per the performance specification.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- D. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
    - h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
    - i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses  
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution  
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses  
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

### **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

### **2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

### **2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

## **2.5 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 26 51 00  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.

- ## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- 26 51 00 - 2

F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):

- LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of  
Solid-State Lighting Products
- LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light  
Sources
- LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED  
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties  
as a Function of Temperature

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

- C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

H. International Code Council (ICC):

- IBC-12.....International Building Code

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 101-12.....Life Safety Code

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

- C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
- C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
- C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity  
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps  
(Multiple-Supply Type)
- C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
- LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
- SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or  
Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 496-08.....Lampholders
- 542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters
- 844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)  
Locations
- 924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
- 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....	Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts
1598-08.....	Luminaires
1574-04.....	Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....	Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09.....	Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- E. Metal Finishes:
  - 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.

2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

## **2.2 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

### **A. General:**

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor:  $\geq 0.95$ .
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion:  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

## **2.3 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be UV stable thermoplastic.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

E. Fixtures:

1. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings.

Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
7. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:

- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the wall independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to wall.

E. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

F. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

- a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

- b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

- - - END - - -



**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.
    - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
- i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):  
AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for  
Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):  
32-LTS-6.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs,  
Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):  
318-05 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
C81.61-09 .....Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for  
Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A123/A123M-12 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- B108-03a-08 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
- C1089-13 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- G. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
  - AC 70/7460-IK-07.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking
  - AC 150/5345-43F-06.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment
- H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
  - HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
  - RP-8-05.....Roadway Lighting
  - LM-52-03.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations
  - LM-72-10.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
  - LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
  - LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
  - TM-15-07.....Backlight, Uplight and Glare (BUG) Ratings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - C78.41-06.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
  - C78.42-07 .....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
  - C78.43-07 .....Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
  - C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
  - C82.4-02 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
  - C136.3-05 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
  - C136.17-05 .....Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning

- High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical
- Interchangeability of Refractors
- ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays  
Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2006) .....Enclosures
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 496-08 .....Lampholders
  - 773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use  
with Area Lighting
  - 773A-06 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
  - 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
  - 1598-08 .....Luminaires
  - 8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in  
Lighting Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

### **2.2 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and driver heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- D. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- E. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- I. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings.

J. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp information.

### **2.3 LAMPS**

- A. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
  2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K
  3. Color Rendering Index (CRI):  $\geq 85$ .
  4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.

### **2.4 LED DRIVERS**

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
  2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
  3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ( $\pm 10\%$ ) volt.
  4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
  5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50  $\mu$ s, 10kA/8 x 20  $\mu$ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
  6. Power Factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
  7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):  $\leq 20\%$ .
  8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
  9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

### **3.2 GROUNDING**

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal

other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors  
suitable and listed for this purpose.

### **3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all motor control requirements.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
  - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BU CR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic

CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit

ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)
EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures

IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz ( $10^6$ Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer

OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)

RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code

UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
2. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
3. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
4. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
5. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

6. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
7. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
8. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
9. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
10. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
11. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
12. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
13. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
14. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
15. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
16. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.
  1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
  2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer

to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
2. US Department of Justice:

2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
---
3. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):

Subpart 7	Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at <a href="http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html">http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html</a> )
Subpart 35	Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
Subpart 36	Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
Subpart 268	Telecommunications
Subpart 305	Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use
Subpart 508	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for

accessibility to buildings and facilities by  
individuals with disabilities

C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/index.html>

1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.

3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).

4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	
497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics

- A/53 Part 3: 2013 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3,  
Service Multiplex and Transport System  
Characteristics
- A/53 Part 4: 2009 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-  
2 Video System Characteristics
- A/53 Part 5: 2014 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3  
Audio System Characteristics
- A/53 Part 6: 2014 ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6,  
Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
- 2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design &  
Construction of Health Care Facilities.
- 3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A17.1 (2013) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators  
Includes Requirements for Elevators,  
Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material  
Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer  
Devices
  - 17.3 (2011) Safety Code for Existing Elevators and  
Escalators
  - 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
  - 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
- 4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper  
Wire
  - B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-  
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,  
or Soft
  - D1557 (2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
  - D2301 (2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - B258-02 (2008) Standard Specification for Standard Nominal  
Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG  
Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical  
Conductors

- D709-01(2007) Standard Specification for Laminated  
Thermosetting Materials
- D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical  
Performance Properties of Insulations and  
Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable
5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain  
following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>):
- ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding,  
Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
- ATT-TP-76300(2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation  
Requirements
- ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and  
Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
- ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control
- ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements
- ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and  
Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling  
Systems in Network Equipment Environments
- ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network  
Facilities
- ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification
- ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection  
Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
- ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning
- ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
- BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp  
Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for  
Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications  
- All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International(BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best  
Practices

- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI  
568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).  
ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification  
EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):  
ANSI/ICEA  
S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011)  
Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-90-661-2012 Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
- S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- ICEA S-102-700

- (2004) Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks
- IEEE C2-2012 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- C62.41.2-2002/
- Cor 1-2012 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
- C62.45-2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- 81-2012 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
- 100-1992 IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
- 602-2007 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities
- 1100-2005 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment
12. International Code Council:
- AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA 250 (2008)	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
ANSI C62.61 (1993)	American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012)	Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009)	Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA SB 19 (R2007)	NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
TC 3 (2004)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2 (2006)	Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
70E-2015	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
70-2014	National Electrical Code (NEC)
72-2013	National Fire Alarm Code
75-2013	Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
76-2012	Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
77-2014	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
90A-2015	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
99-2015	Health Care Facilities Code
101-2015	Life Safety Code
241	Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
255-2006	Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
262 - 2011	Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
780-2014	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

- 27 05 11 - 17

ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5- $\mu$ Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50- $\mu$ m Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009)
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion- Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero- Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA- 568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating

	Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

#### **1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

#### **1.5 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.

1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
6. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
7. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
8. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
9. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
10. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
11. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
12. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
13. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes: Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

#### **1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Be proactive in scheduling work.
  1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
  2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
  3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
  1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
  2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
  3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
  1. Installation location and name.
  2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
  3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
  4. System project number.

5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals.
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit.
- H. Test Equipment List:
  1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
  2. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.
- I. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Motor Control Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of motor controls indicating layout of equipment and devices, including grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of all controls and cable paths. Include the following:
    - a. All motor controls.
  2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
    - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
  3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.
- J. Provide sustainable design submittals.
- K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

#### **1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
  1. Warranty certificate.
  2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
  3. Project record documents.
  4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
  - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
  - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
  - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
  - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
  - f. Safety precautions.
  - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - h. Test Results and testing methods.
  - i. Performance data.
  - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
  - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.

C. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one 30 inches x 42 inches set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress

- marked and cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
  3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
  4. Floor plans to include:
    - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
    - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
    - c. Device locations with labels.
    - d. Conduit.
    - e. Head-end equipment.
    - f. Wiring diagram.
    - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
  5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
  6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg or formats as determined by COR.
  7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.
- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

#### **1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
  1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.

2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
4. Duct sealing compound.

#### **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
  1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
  2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
  3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.
- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
  1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
  2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
  3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
    - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
    - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
    - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.

- d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
- 4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
  - 1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

#### **1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
  - 2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
    - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
    - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
    - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.
- C. Coordinate storage.

#### **1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

#### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

#### **2.2 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

#### **2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

#### **2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

## **2.5 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Panels: Size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
  - 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
  - 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
  - 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
  - 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
  - 5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
  - 6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
    - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
    - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
    - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
  - 7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
  - 8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.

9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
  11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
  12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
  13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
  14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.
- B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
  2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
  3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
  4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
    - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
    - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
  2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
    - a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
    - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.

- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- D. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- E. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- F. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- G. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- H. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
- I. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- J. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- K. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.

- L. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- M. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
  - 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  - 2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
  - 4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
  - 1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
  - 1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
  - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.
- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.
  - 1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
  - 2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result

from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
6. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
7. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
8. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
  - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
  - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
  - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
9. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.

H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.

1. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
- b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
2. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
3. Test in the presence of the following:
  - a. COR.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
  - a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
    - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
    - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
    - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
    - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are

completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.

2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
  - a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
  - b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.
  - c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.

L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR after COR agrees to the results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

M. Proof of Performance Certification:

1. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.).
2. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

### **3.8 TRAINING**

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

### **3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
  - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.

3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.

B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.

C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 27 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all motor control requirements.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
  - 1. Test reports of ground resistance.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
  - 1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm<sup>2</sup> (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.
  - 2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller.
- B. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.
- C. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
  - 1. Electroplated tinned copper.
  - 2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
  - 3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
  - 4. Listed as wire connectors.
- D. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including cabinets), raceways, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.
- B. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.
- C. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
  - 2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- D. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
  - 1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
- E. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.
- F. Telecommunications Grounding System:
  - 1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
  - 2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
  - 3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
  - 4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
  - 5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag

- from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
    - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
    - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
    - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
  7. Bonding Jumpers:
    - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
    - b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
  8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
    - a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
    - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
    - c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
    - d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.
  - G. Communications Cable Grounding:
    1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
    2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
    3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external

ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

H. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.

I. Ground Resistance:

1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests per Manufacturer's Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 33  
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for motor control cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
  - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
  - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
  - 3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
  - 2. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
  - 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):

- a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
- b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
- c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
- 4. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
- 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
- 7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
- 8. Wireway, Approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:

- 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
  - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
  - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
  - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - f. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

- 1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for all conduit.
- 2) No set screw fits allowed.
- c. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
- d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
3. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
  - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
  - c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
  - d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
6. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and "telecommunications service" rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- 9. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  - 4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
  - 5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
  - 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.
- d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:
  - 1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits

- to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
  7. Seal empty conduits to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
  8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
10. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
11. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
12. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
13. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
14. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
15. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
16. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
17. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.

18. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
  19. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
  20. Conduit Bends:
    - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
    - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
    - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
  21. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Concealed Work Installation:
1. In Concrete:
    - a. Conduit: Rigid steel or IMC.
    - b. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
    - c. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
      - 1) Where shown on structural drawings.
      - 2) As accepted by COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
    - d. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
      - 1) Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of slab thickness is prohibited.
      - 2) Space between Conduits in Slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      - 3) Install conduits approximately in center of slab to ensure a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around conduits.
    - e. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are NRTL listed conductive type to ensure low resistance

ground continuity through conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

E. Exposed Work Installation:

1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit shall be:
  - a. Provided rigid steel.
  - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
5. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
6. Painting:
  - a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
  - c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

F. Expansion Joints:

1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

G. Conduit Supports, Installation:

1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200

- pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
  5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
    - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
    - b. Existing Construction:
      - 1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
      - 2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
      - 3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
  6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
  7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
  8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
  9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
  10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
  11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
  12. Vertical Supports:
    - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
- H. Box Installation:
1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
    - a. Flush mounted.
    - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
  2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.

3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
  4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "Comminuter".
- I. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
  2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
  3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
  4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
  5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

### 3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 10 00**  
**CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for motor control.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
  - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
  - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
  - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
  - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
  - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.

- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits.
- E. Provide conduit size requirements.
- F. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
  - 2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
  - 3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
  - 4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
  - 5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
  - 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
  - 2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).

3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
4. Technical Characteristics:
- a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
  - b. Connectors: As required by system design.
  - c. Size:
    - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
    - 2) 18 AWG, minimum, Inside.
  - d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
  - e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
  - f. Impedance: As required.
  - g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
  - h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

i.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
  - 1. System Grounding:

- a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
  - 1) Control Cable Shields.
  - 2) Data Cable Shields.
  - 3) Equipment Cabinets.
  - 4) Conduits.
  - 5) Connector Panels.
  - 6) Grounding Blocks.
- b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.
- 2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
- 3. Conduit: Provide conduit, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
- 4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
- 5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.

## **2.3 EXISTING WIRING**

- A. Reuse existing wiring only where indicated on plans and accepted by the COR.
- B. Only existing wiring that conforms to specifications and applicable codes can be reused; existing wiring that does not meet these requirements cannot be reused and must be removed by contractor.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install wiring in raceway.
  - 2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.

3. Wire Pulling:

- a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
- b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
- c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
- d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.

B. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:

1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.

10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
  11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
  12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
    - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
    - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
    - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
    - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.
- C. AC Power:
1. Bond to ground contractor-installed for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
  2. Use of conduit, as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:
1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
  2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.

3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.

B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard
2. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
3. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.

**3.3 TESTING**

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, as specified.
- B. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- C. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 31 20 00**  
**EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM 698, D1557, Method A.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

#### **1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
  - 1. Solid ledge rock (igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rock).
  - 2. Bedded or conglomerate deposits so cemented as to present characteristics of solid rock which cannot be excavated without blasting; or the use of a modern power excavator (shovel, backhoe, or similar power excavators) of no less than 0.75 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) capacity, properly used, having adequate power and in good running condition.
  - 3. Boulders or other detached stones each having a volume of 0.4 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic yard) or more.
- C. All excavation, including rock excavation, shall be classified as unclassified excavation. No additional payment shall be made for rock excavation.

#### **1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:**

Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement

will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

- B. Payment: No separate payment will be made for excavation. All excavation shall be unclassified and included in the lump sum bid. The contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

**1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:**

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure the uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by the Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 00 01 10, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
1. 300 mm (12 inches) outside of the perimeter of formed footings.
  2. 600 mm (24 inches) outside the face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
  3. 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of pipe and not more than the pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
  4. The outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation. No separate payment will be made for excavation. All excavation shall be unclassified and included in the lump sum bid. The contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
  2. Excavation method.
  3. Labor.
  4. Equipment.
  5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.

6. Plot plan showing elevations.

- C. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):  
2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):  
T99-10.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop  
T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate  
D698-e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort  
D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve  
D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method  
D1557-09.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method  
D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)  
D6938-10.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

- E. Standard Specifications of New Jersey State  
Department of Transportation, latest revision.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140.
  2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
- C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32 mm (3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and torn or uneven ends
- F. Requirements For Offsite Soils: Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the COR.
- G. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar

wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Blue:	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
Red	Electric Line
Yellow	Gas Lines

- H. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- I. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- J. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the COR. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and

2250 mm (7'-6") of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the COR. Remove materials from the Medical Center Property. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the COR. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any

circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

2. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center.

E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.

1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.

2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support in compliance with Specification Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the COR should be contacted

to consider the use of flowable fill. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete.

C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.

D. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
3. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
  - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
  - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
  - d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the COR.

- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape.  
Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
  - 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
  - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

- 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.
  - 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
    - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
    - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
  - c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
  - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
  - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
  - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the

manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
- 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand classified in accordance with ASTM D 487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.
- 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are

determined by the COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.

G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 4 inches below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

### **3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: - Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Notify the COR a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling.
- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D1557 Method A. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of

structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.

- E. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.
- F. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

#### **3.4 GRADING:**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing

finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet) at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.
- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the COR at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

### **3.5 LAWN AREAS:**

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by COR before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 4 inches. Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits

indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

- C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 4 inches at a rate of 25 pounds per 1000 square feet.
- D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 4 pounds per 1000 square feet and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 150 pounds per foot of roller width.
- E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 150 pounds per foot of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.
- F. Watering: The COR is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. COR will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

### **3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 6 mil polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall

be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.7 CLEAN-UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center Property.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 31 23 19**  
**DEWATERING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
  - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

**1.3 REQUIREMENT:**

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 1 foot below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:

1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.
  2. Erosion is controlled.
  3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
  4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
  5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

**1.4 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 00 01 10, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Subsurface Investigation: Section 00 01 10, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- F. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
  1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
  2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.

3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
4. Capacities of pumps, prime movers, and standby equipment.
5. Design calculations proving adequacy of system and selected equipment. The dewatering system shall be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice. The dewatering system shall include the deep wells, wellpoints, and other equipment, appurtenances, and related earthwork necessary to perform the function.
6. Detailed description of dewatering procedure and maintenance method.
7. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

**3.2 OPERATION:**

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

### **3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:**

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
  - 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
  - 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
  - 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
  - 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.
- B. Excavation Dewatering:
  - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
  - 2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
  - 3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
  - 4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.
- C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

### **3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:**

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain de-

watering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

**3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:**

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure or damages to work in place resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

**3.6 DAMAGES:**

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

**3.7 REMOVAL:**

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the COR. Obtain written approval from COR before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

----- E N D -----



**SECTION 31 23 23.33**  
**FLOWABLE FILL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 INTRODUCTION:**

- A. Flowable fill refers to a cementitious slurry consisting of a mixture of fine aggregate or filler, water, and cementitious material(s), which is used as a fill or backfill in lieu of compacted earth. This mixture is capable of filling all voids in irregular excavations and hard to reach places (such as under undercuts of existing slabs), is self-leveling, and hardens in a matter of a few hours without the need for compaction in layers. Flowable fill is sometimes referred to as controlled density fill (CDF), controlled low strength material (CLSM), lean concrete slurry, and unshrinkable fill.
- B. Flowable fill materials will be used as only as a structural fill replacement on VA projects. The materials and mix design for the flowable fill should be designed to produce a comparable compressive strength to the surrounding soil after hardening, making excavation at a later time possible, as determined by the COR.
- C. Contractor shall use flowable where required or as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION:**

Furnish and place flowable fill in a fluid condition that sets within the required time and, after curing obtains the desired strength properties as evidenced by the laboratory testing of the specific mix design, at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the COR, in writing. This section specifies flowable fill for use as structural fill to remain easily excavatable using a backhoe as would be utilized for adjoining earth.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Earthwork, excavation and backfill and compaction requirements: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Flowable fill - Ready-mix Controlled Low Strength Material used as an alternative to compacted soil, and is also known as controlled density fill, and several other names, some of which are trademark names of

material suppliers. Flowable fill (Controlled Low Strength Material) differs from Portland cement concrete as it contains a low cementitious content to reduce strength development for possible future removal. Unless specifically approved otherwise, by the COR, flowable fill shall be designed as a permanent material, not designed for future removal. Design strength for this permanent type flowable fill shall be a compressive strength of 2.1 MPa (300 psi) minimum at 28 days. Chemical admixtures may also be used in flowable fill to modify performance properties of strength, flow, set and permeability.

- B. Excavatable Flowable fill - flowable fill designed with a compressive strength that will allow excavation as either machine tool excavatable at compressive strength of 1.5 MPa (200 psi) maximum at 1 year, or hand tool excavatable at compressive strength of 0.7 MPa (100 psi) maximum at 1 year.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Flowable fill Mix Design: Provide flowable fill mix design containing cement and water. At the contractor's option, it may also contain fly ash, aggregate, or chemical admixtures in any proportions such that the final product meets the strength and flow consistency, and shrinkage requirements included in this specifications. The mix design should state the sources and proportions of each of the flowable fill constituents. The coefficient of permeability of flowable fill shall be that of uniform fine sand,  $4.0 \times 10^{-1}$  cm/sec (0.16 in/sec) or as indicated to provide a backfill material with permeability equal to or greater than that of the surrounding soil.
  - 1. Test and Performance - Submit the following data:
    - a. Flowable fill shall have a minimum strength of 2.1 MPa (300 psi) according to ASTM C 39 at 28 days after placement.
    - b. Flowable fill shall have minimal subsidence and bleed water shrinkage. Evaporation of bleed water shall not result in shrinkage of more than 10.4 mm per m (1/8 inch per ft.) of flowable fill depth (for mixes containing high fly ash content). Measurement of a Final Bleeding shall be as measured in Section 10 of ASTM C 940 "Standard Test Method for Expansion and Bleeding

of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.

- C. Provide documentation that the admixture supplier has experience of at least one year, with the products being provided and any equipment required to obtain desired performance of the product.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Provide COR with a certification that the materials incorporated in the flowable fill, following achievement of the required strength, do not represent a threat to groundwater quality.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D4832-10.....Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders.
  - C618-12.....Standard Specifications for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use in Concrete. (Use Fly Ash conforming to the chemical and physical requirements for mineral admixture, Class F listed, including Table 2 (except for Footnote A). Waive the loss on ignition requirement.)
  - C403/C403M-08.....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance.
  - C150/C150M-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
  - C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
  - C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
  - C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
  - C685/C685M-11.....Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
  - C940-10a.....Standard Specification for Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced - Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory

D5971.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Controlled Low Strength  
Material

D6103.....Flow Consistency of Controlled Low Strength  
Material

D6023.....Unit Weight, Yield, Cement Content and Air  
Content (Gravimetric) of Controlled Low  
Strength Material

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

SP-150-94.....Controlled Low-Strength Materials

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Manufacturer: Flowable fill shall be manufactured by a ready-mix concrete producer with a minimum of 1 year experience in the production of similar products.
- B. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this Section, provide primary materials that are the products of one manufacturer. If not otherwise specified here, materials shall comply with recommendations of ACI 229, "Controlled Low Strength Materials."
- C. Pre-Approval Procedures: The use of flowable fill during any part of the project shall be restricted to those incidences where, due to field conditions, the Contractor has made the COR aware of the conditions for which he recommends the use of the flowable, and the COR has confirmed those conditions and approved the use of the flowable fill, in advance. During the submittal process, the contractor shall prepare and submit various flowable fill mix designs corresponding to required conditions or if the contractor desires to use flowable fill due to economics. Approval for the strength of the flowable fill shall be obtained from the COR when the contractor desires, or is required, to use flowable fill at specific location(s) within the project. Prior to commencement of field operations the contractor shall establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.
- D. Sampling and Acceptance: Flowable fill shall be samples and testing in the field in conformance with either ASTM C 94 or C 685. Samples for tests shall be taken for every 115 cubic meters (150 cubic yards) of material, or fraction thereof, for each day's placement. Tests shall include temperature reading and four compressive strength cylinders. Compressive strength sampling and testing shall conform to ASTM D 4832

with one specimen tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and one held for each batch of four specimens. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a qualified, independent commercial testing laboratory. Test results should be submitted within 48 hours of completion of testing.

**1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

Deliver and handle all products and equipment required, in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

Perform installation of flowable fill only when approved by the COR, and when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials and products used.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Provide flowable fill containing, at a minimum, cementitious materials and water. Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, pozzolanic materials, or other self-cementing materials, or combinations thereof, at the contractor's option, and following approval by the COR.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1 or Type 2. Meeting New Jersey State DOT standards.
- C. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- F. Aggregate: ASTM C33.

**2.2 FLOWABLE FILL MIXTURE:**

- A. Mix design shall produce a consistency that will result in a flowable product at the time of placement which does not require manual means to move it into place.
- B. Flowable fill shall have a minimum strength of 2.1 MPa (300 psi) according to ASTM C39 at 28 days after placement.
- C. Flowable fill shall have minimal subsidence and bleed water shrinkage. Evaporation of bleed water shall not result in shrinkage of more than 10.4 mm per m (1/8 inch per foot) of flowable fill depth (for mixes containing high fly ash content). Measurement of a Final Bleeding shall be as measured in Section 10 of ASTM C 940 "Standard Test Method for

Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.

- D. Flowable fill shall have a maximum of 110% of design yield for removable types at 1 year.
- F. Provide equipment as recommended by the Manufacturer and comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the addition of additives, whether at the production plant or prior to placement at the site.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

Examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which work is to be performed and notify COR, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

#### **3.2 APPLICATION OF FLOWABLE FILL:**

Secure tanks, pipes and other members to be encased in flowable fill. Insure that there are no exposed metallic pipes, conduits, or other items that will be in contact with the flowable fill after placement. If so, replace with non-metallic materials or apply manufacturers recommended coating to protect metallic objects before placing the flowable fill. Replacement or protection of metallic objects is subject to the approval of the COR.

#### **3.3 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

Protect exposed surfaces of flowable fill from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 05 23  
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, lawn mower strips, pedestrian crossings, wheelchair curb ramps, terraces, steps, patios, healing gardens.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways, parking lots, loading docks.
- E. Equipment Pads: Oxygen storage, transformers, propane tanks, generator pads.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

- A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

#### **1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX**

The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor's cost of project.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

Contractor shall submit the following.

- A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
  - 1. Expansion joint filler
  - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
  - 3. Reinforcement
  - 4. Curing materials
- B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
- C. Concrete Mix Design.
- D. Concrete Test Reports
- E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- F. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
  - 1. Job-mix formula.
  - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
  - M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
  - M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)

M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton  
Mats

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,  
for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09b.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel  
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated  
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820/A820M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C150/C150M-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
Curing Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

- C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
- C231/C231M-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C260/C260M-10a.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete
- C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C494/C494M-12.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete
- C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in  
Concrete
- C666/C666M-03(2008).....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete  
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- D1751-04(2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion  
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural  
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient  
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in  
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene  
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and  
Agricultural Applications
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M (2005).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 - Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength	Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained
--	-------------------	-----------------------	---------------

	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35) <sup>1,3</sup>	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30) <sup>1,3</sup>	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25) <sup>1,3</sup>	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25) <sup>1,2</sup>	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

## 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

### 2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS,  
 BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the COR.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

### 2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

## **2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:

1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

## **2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS**

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

### **3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)**

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
  2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
  3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
  4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.3 SETTING FORMS**

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.

3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
  4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
  5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
  6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
  7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the COR prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify COR immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.

- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the COR, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

**3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

**3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.

- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COR.

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### **3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER**

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) for gutter and 1/4 (6 mm) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and/or combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

### **3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Lawn Mower Crossings, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Terraces, Healing Gardens:
1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, troweled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
  2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
  3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.
  5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch (5 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
  6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints at no additional cost to the Government.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
  2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
  3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
  4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 3/16 inch (5 mm).

### 3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 10 feet (3000 mm) long and 6 inches (150 mm) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 5 feet (1500 mm) in length, and straightedges, 10 feet (3000 mm) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 18 inches (450 mm) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall be flush and in alignment at their juncture.

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, provide a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

### **3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch (3 mm) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

### **3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.

- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
  - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

### **3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on the Shop Drawing jointing plan and Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

### **3.18 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

### **3.20 CURING OF CONCRETE**

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and

replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.

- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
  - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m<sup>2</sup>/L) for both coats.
  - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
  - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
  - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.21 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
  - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.22 PROTECTION**

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government.

Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

**3.23 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Medical Center.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 32 31 13**  
**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, gates, and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown. The fence around the WWTP shall be a perimeter fence.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with specifications.

B. Shop Drawings for fence fabric, posts, rails, gates, latches, hinges, and accessories.

C. Certification that fence alignment meets requirements of contract documents.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A121-07.....Metallic Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire  
A392-07.....Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric  
A491-11.....Aluminum Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric  
A817-07.....Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence  
Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire  
C94-12.....Ready-Mixed Concrete  
F567-11a.....Installation of Chain-Link Fence  
F626-08.....Fence Fittings

- F668-11.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic  
Polymer-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Material
- F1184-05.....Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide  
Gates
- F1664-08.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Conforming  
Organic Polymer Coated Steel Tension Wire used  
with Chain Link Fence
- F1665-08.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Conforming  
Organic Polymer Coated Steel Barbed Wire used  
with Chain Link Fence
- F2200-11b.....Automated Vehicular Gate ConstructionF900-11  
Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
- F1043-11a.....Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal  
Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
- F1083-10.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): FF-P-110J Padlock, Changeable  
Combination

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

Materials shall conform to the above referenced publications for ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots.

### **2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC**

#### **A. Steel Chain Link Fabric:**

1. 2 in. mesh 9 gauge with twisted and barbed selvage top and bottom.  
Fence heights as shown on the drawings
2. Zinc-Coated Steel Fabric: hot dipped galvanized before or after weaving.
  - a. Class 2 - 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (610 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### 2.3 STEEL FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Round steel pipe and rail: Group IA Heavy Industrial Fence Framework, schedule 40 galvanized pipe. Exterior zinc coating Type A, interior zinc coating Type A. Regular Grade.

1. Line post:

- a. Perimeter fence: 2" nps
- b. Equipment area fence: 2-1/2" nps

2. End, Corner, Pull, intermediate post:

- a. Perimeter fence: 2-1/2" nps
- b. Equipment area fence: 3" nps

3. Gate post:

- a. Gate post: 3" nps

4. Brace rails, top, bottom, and intermediate rails, 1.660 in. (42.2 mm) OD, 2.27 lb/ft

### 2.4 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177 in.) marcellled wire

1. Type II Zinc-Coated Class 5 - 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (610 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### 2.5 BARBED WIRE

A. Metallic Coated Steel Barbed Wire: Double 12-½ gauge (0.099 in.) (2.51 mm) twisted strand wire, with 4 point 14 gauge (0.080 in.) (2.03 mm) round barbs spaced 5 inches (127 mm) on center.

1Coating Type Z - Zinc-coated: Strand wire coating Type Z, Class 3, 0.80 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (254 g/m<sup>2</sup>), barb coating 0.70 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (215g/m<sup>2</sup>)

### 2.6 FITTINGS

A. Tension and Brace Bands: Galvanized pressed steel, minimum steel thickness of 12 gauge (0.105 in.) (2.67 mm), minimum width of 3/4 in. (19 mm) and minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>). Bands supplied with 5/16 in. (7.94 mm) or 3/8 in. (9.53 mm) galvanized steel carriage bolts.

B. Terminal Post Caps, Line Post Loop Tops, Rail and Brace Ends, Boulevard Clamps, Rail Sleeves: Pressed steel galvanized after fabrication having a minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>).

C. Truss Rod Assembly: 3/8 in. (9.53 mm) diameter steel truss rod with a pressed steel tightener, minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>), assembly capable of withstanding a tension of 2,000 lbs. (970 kg).

D. Tension Bars: Galvanized steel one-piece length 2 in. (50 mm) less than the fabric height. Minimum zinc coating 1.2 oz. /ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>).

1. Bars for 2 in. (50 mm) and 1 ¾ in. (44 mm) mesh shall have a minimum cross section of 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) by 3/4 in. (19 mm).

2. Bars for 1 in. (25 mm) mesh shall have a cross section of 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) by 3/8 in. (9.5 mm).

3. Bars for small mesh 3/8 in. (10 mm), 1/2 in. (13 mm) and 5/8 in. (16 mm) shall be attached (sandwiched) to the terminal post using a galvanized steel strap having a minimum cross section of 2 in. (51 mm) by 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) with holes spaced 15 in. (381 mm) on center to accommodate 5/16 in. (7.9 mm) carriage bolts which are to be thru bolted thru the strap the mesh and thru the terminal post.

E. Barbed Wire Arms: In compliance with ASTM F626, pressed steel galvanized after fabrication, minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz. /ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>), capable of supporting a vertical 250 lb (113 kg) load.  
Type I - three strand 45 degree (0.785 rad) arm .

## **2.7 TIE WIRE AND HOG RINGS**

Tie Wire and Hog Rings: Galvanized minimum zinc coating 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>) 9 gauge (0.148) (3.76 mm) steel wire.

## **2.8 SWING GATES**

A. Swing Gates: Galvanized steel welded fabrication. Gate frame members 1.900 in. OD (48.3 mm) Group IA F1083 schedule 40 pipe .Frame members spaced no greater than 8 ft. (2440 mm) apart vertically and horizontally. Welded joints protected by applying zinc-rich paint. Positive locking gate latch fabricated of 5/16 in. (7.9 mm) thick by 1 ¾" (44.45 mm) pressed steel galvanized after fabrication and galvanized drop rod. Galvanized malleable iron or heavy gauge pressed steel post and frame hinges. Match gate fabric to that of the fence system.  
Gateposts 3" NPS OD, .

## **2.9 CONCRETE**

Concrete for post footings shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi (25.8 MPa).

## **2.10 MOUNTING ON CONCRETE WALLS OR SLABS**

A. Mount fence posts and rails on concrete slabs or walls utilizing the details on the drawings.

B. Provide adhesive anchor bonding system in accordance with NCDOT Section 1081-2.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CLEARING FENCE LINE**

Clearing: Surveying, clearing, grubbing, grading and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence. Surveying, clearing, grubbing, grading and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence is included in the earthwork contractor's contract. The contract drawings indicate the extent of the area to be cleared and grubbed.

#### **3.2 FRAMEWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Posts: Posts shall be set plumb in concrete footings. Minimum footing depth, 24 in. (609.6 mm). Minimum footing diameter four times the largest cross section of the post up to 4.00" (101.6mm) O.D. and three times the largest cross section of post greater than 4.00" (101.6mm). O.D. Gate posts require larger footings. Top of post concrete footing to be at grade and crowned to shed water away from the post. Line posts installed at intervals not exceeding 10 ft. (3.05 m) on center.
- B. Top rail: When specified, install 21 ft. (6.4 m) lengths of rail continuous thru the line post or barb arm loop top. Splice rail using top rail sleeves minimum 6 in. (152 mm) long. The rail shall be secured to the terminal post by a brace band and rail end. Bottom rail or intermediate rail shall be field cut and secured to the line posts using boulevard bands or rail ends and brace bands. Fences 12 feet (3.66 m) high or higher require mid rail.
- C. Terminal posts: End, corner, pull and gate posts shall be braced and trussed for fence 6 ft. (1.8 m) and higher and for fences 5 ft. (1.5 m) in height not having a top rail.
- D. Tension wire: Shall be installed 4 in. (102 mm) up from the bottom of the fabric. Fences without top rail shall have a tension wire installed 4 in. (102 mm) down from the top of the fabric. Tension wire to be stretched taut, independently and prior to the fabric, between the terminal posts and secured to the terminal post using a brace band. Secure the tension wire to the chain link fabric with a 9 gauge hog rings 18 in. (457 mm) on center and to each line post with a tie wire. Install the top tension wire through the barb arm loop for fences having barbed wire and no top rail.

### **3.3 CHAIN LINK FABRIC INSTALLATION**

- A. Chain Link Fabric: Install fabric to -outside of the framework. Attach fabric to the terminal post by threading the tension bar through the fabric; secure the tension bar to the terminal post with tension bands and 5/16 in. (8 mm) carriage bolts spaced no greater than 12 inches (305 mm) on center. Small mesh fabric less than 1 in. (25 mm), attach to terminal post by sandwiching the mesh between the post and a vertical 2 in. wide (50 mm) by 3/16 in. (5 mm) steel bar using carriage bolts, thru bolted thru the bar, mesh and post spaced 15 in. (381 mm) on center. Chain link fabric to be stretched taut free of sag. Fabric to be secured to the line post with tie wires spaced no greater than 12 inches (305 mm) on center and to rail spaced no greater than 18 inches (457 mm) on center. Secure fabric to the tension wire with hog rings spaced no greater than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
- B. Tie wire shall be wrapped around the post or rail and attached to the fabric wire picket on each side by twisting the tie wire around the fabric wire picket two full turns. Tie wire shall be wrapped 360 degrees (6.28 rad) around the post or rail and the two ends twisted together three full turns. Excess wire shall be cut off and bent over to prevent injury. The installed fabric shall have a ground clearance on no more than 2 inches (50 mm).

### **3.4 BARBED WIRE INSTALLATION**

Barbed Wire: Stretched taut between terminal posts and secured in the slots provided on the line post barb arms. Attach each strand of barbed wire to the terminal post using a brace band. Type of barb arm is Type I and direction outward.

### **3.5 GATE INSTALLATION**

- A. Swing Gates: Installation of swing gates and gateposts in compliance with ASTM F567. Direction of swing shall be outward. Gates shall be plumb in the closed position having a bottom clearance of 3 in. (76 mm) grade permitting. Hinge and latch offset opening space from the gate frame to the post shall be no greater than 3 in. (76 mm) in the closed position. Double gate drop bar receivers shall be set in a concrete footing minimum 6 in. (152 mm) diameter 24 in. (610 mm) deep. Gate leaf holdbacks shall be installed for all double gates. Electrically operated gates and accessories must be manufactured and installed in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Horizontal Slide Gates: Installation varies by design and manufacturer, install according to manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with ASTM F567. Gates shall be plum in the closed position, installed to slide with an initial pull force no greater than 40 lbs. (18.14 kg). Double gate drop bar receivers to be installed in a concrete footing minimum 6 in. (152 mm) diameter, 24 in. (610 mm) deep. Ground clearance shall be 3 in. (76 mm), grade permitting. Electrically operated gates and accessories must be manufactured and installed in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.6 NUTS AND BOLTS**

Bolts: Carriage bolts used for fittings shall be installed with the head on the secure side of the fence. All bolts shall be peened over to prevent removal of the nut.

### **3.7 MOUNTING ON CONCRETE WALLS OR SLABS**

- A. Mount fence posts and rails on concrete slabs or walls utilizing the details on the drawings.
- B. Prior to work, examine the concrete for adequacy for connection. Repair, replace, or construct concrete base as that fence post can be properly mounted.
- C. Use adhesive anchor bonding system in accordance with directions.
- D. Ensure adequate edge clearances.

### **3.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING**

Grounding: Grounding, when required, shall be specified and included in the Contract. A licensed electrical contractor shall install grounding.

### **3.9 CLEAN UP**

Clean Up: The area of the fence line shall be left neat and free of any debris caused by the installation of the fence.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 33 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITY SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 31.  
The Contractor shall provide personnel to act as a Commissioning Agent.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility site utilities systems, related subsystems and related equipment.

**1.4 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 31 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Division 31, is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. The Facility site utilities systems commissioning will include the potable water and wastewater treatment systems and equipment.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Engineer will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Engineer. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Site Utility systems will require inspection of individual elements of the site utility systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to schedule site utility systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Engineer will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative and to the Engineer for review. The Engineer may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Engineer determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Engineer will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 31 shall be scheduled and documented. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Engineer will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Engineer. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Engineer will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Engineer will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Office Representative and the Engineer. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes. The

Modernize Wastewater Treatment Plant  
Project No. 561A4-13-108  
VA Medical Center, Lyons, NJ

Construction Documents  
11-20-2017

instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Contracting  
Officer Representative after submission and approval of formal training  
plans.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 33 10 00**  
**WATER UTILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of underground water distribution for domestic and/or fire supply systems outside the building that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures, appurtenances and all other incidentals.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 53, CAST IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Water distribution system: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system outside the building for potable water and fire supply.
- B. Water service line: Pipeline from main line to 5 feet outside of building.

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. DIP: Ductile iron pipe.
- C. WOG: Water, Oil and Gas.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
- B. Use a sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- C. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

D. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt by elevating above grade. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

E. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight and support to prevent sagging and bending.

F. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate connection to water main with the public utility company.

1. The public utility company, New Jersey American Water Company (NJAWC), has a six (6) inch DIP water service line from the existing high water tower and a ten (10) inch water main in from Knollcroft Road. The Contractor is responsible for connecting the new backflow preventers after the respective metering pits.

2. The Contractor shall obtain a Plumbing Permit from the Bernards Township Plumbing Sub-Code Official prior to beginning installation.

3. The Contractor shall coordinate all work with NJAWC and the Medical Center's schedule.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Products Criteria:

1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall either be cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least three years. Digital electronic devices, software and

systems such as controls, instruments or computer work stations shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.

C. Regulatory requirements:

1. Comply with the rules and regulations of the public utility company having jurisdiction over the connection to public water lines and the extension and/or modifications to public utility systems.
2. Comply with rules and regulations of Federal, State, and Local authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.
3. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall arrange for the initial inspection and testing with the New Jersey American Water Company, Bernards Township Plumbing Sub-Code Official and NJDEP's Bureau of Water Systems Engineering. If a mutually acceptable time cannot be arranged, the inspection and testing can be performed separately.

D. Provide certification of factory hydrostatic testing of not less than 500 psi (3.5 MPa) in accordance with AWWA C151. Piping materials shall bear the label, stamp or other markings of the specified testing agency.

E. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation.

F. Applicable codes:

1. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.
2. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
3. Fire-service main products shall be listed in the FM Global "Approval Guide" or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) "Fire Protection Equipment Directory".

**1.8 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

A. Submit As-Built Drawings in accordance with Section 00 01 10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Section 1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, and as follows:

B. As-Built Drawings:

1. Tie-in Sketches. The Contractor shall produce detailed as-built sketches of all tie-in locations for submission to the VA at the completion of the project. Type, size, depth, material, and location of all utilities shall be shown. Sketches shall include three swing ties for all valves and fittings. All valves and fittings shall be identified by type and size. Sketches shall include an identification of the tie-in location, including: narrative description of the area and GPS coordinates for at least one valve and/or fitting. The horizontal reference datum used for collection of the GPS coordinates shall be identified on the sketch.

2. Photographs. The Contractor shall produce high resolution photographs of all valves and fittings in the trench, prior to backfill. Photographs shall incorporate some method to clearly identify which valve or fitting is being photographed, and the method used shall be a permanently associated with the photograph.

C. The Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of all As-Built Drawings required by this section in electronic PDF format on non-rewritable CDs. Additionally, the Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of CAD files for all Tie-in Sketches in DWG format on non-rewritable CDs.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

MSS SP-60-2004 .....Connecting Flange Joint Between Tapping Sleeves  
and Tapping Valves

MSS SP-108-2002.....Resilient-Seated Cast Iron, Eccentric Plug  
Valves

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.1.2-2004.....Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (for Plumbing  
Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors))

B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,  
Class 25, 125, 250

B31.....Code for Pressure Piping Standards

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A674-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe  
for Water or Other Liquids

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

C858-10e1.....Underground Precast Utility Structures

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

B300-10.....Hypochlorites

B301-10.....Liquid Chlorine

C104-08.....Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and  
Fittings

C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe  
Systems

C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C111/A21.11-07.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure  
Pipe and Fittings

C115/A21.11-11.....Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or  
Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153/A21.53-11.....Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

C502-05.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants

C503-05.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants

C504-10.....Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

C508-09.....Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-  
In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS

C509-09.....Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply  
Service

C510-07.....Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly

C511-07.....Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention  
Assembly

C512-07.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum and Combination Air  
Valves

C550-05.....Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and  
Hydrants

C600-10.....Installation of Ductile Iron Mains and Their  
Appurtenances

C606-11.....Grooved and Shouldered Joints

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

C800-05.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

M44-2nd Ed.....Distribution Valves: Selection, Installation,  
Field Testing and Maintenance

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 24-2010 Ed.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and  
Their Appurtenances

NFPA 1963-2009 Ed.....Fire Hose Connections

G. NSF International (NSF):

NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

NSF/ANSI 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

H. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

1003-2009 .....Water Pressure Reducing Valves

1015-2009.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and  
Double Check Fire Protection Backflow  
Prevention Assemblies

1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

- 1047-2009.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure  
Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention  
Assemblies
- 1048-2009.....Performance Requirements for Double Check  
Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention  
Assemblies
- 1060-2006.....Performance Requirements for Outdoor Enclosures  
for Fluid Conveying Components
- I. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):
  - 246.....Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
  - 262.....Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
  - 312.....Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
  - 405.....Fire Department Connection Devices
  - 753.....Alarm Accessories for Automatic Water-Supply  
Control Valves for Fire Protection Service
  - 789.....Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
  - 1091.....Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service
  - 1285.....Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC),  
and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC0) for  
Underground Fire Service

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from within a period of two years from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

#### **1.11 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

### **2.3 SAFETY GUARDS**

A. All equipment shall have moving parts protected to prevent personal injury. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 1/4 inch (6 mm) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

### **2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **2.5 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).
  - 1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- C. Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C115/A21.11, with factory applied screwed long hub flanges.
  - 1. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for 125 psi (850 kPa) or 250 psi (1725 kPa) pressure ratings, as necessary.
  - 2. Wall Sleeve Castings, size and types shown on the drawings, shall be hot dipped galvanized per ASTM A123.
- D. Cement Mortar Internal Lining: Cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat as per AWWA C104.
- E. Exterior Pipe Coating: The exterior of pipe shall have the standard asphaltic coating.
- F. Provide polyethylene encasement for all ductile iron pipe, valves and fittings.
- G. Mid-Span Restraints: A mid span restraint anchor point on existing ductile iron pipe shall consist of the following: The restraint shall be split for ease of installation and manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. The restraint devices shall be coated with liquid thermoset epoxy coated. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and heat cured. The coating shall be a polyester based powder to provide corrosion, impact, and UV resistance. The split restraint ring, incorporating a plurality of individually-actuating gripping surfaces, shall be used to grip the pipe. The device shall have a minimum working pressure rating of 350 psi for pipes up to 8 inches and 300 psi for pipes from 10 to 16 inches. The restraint shall be the Series 1100SDB, as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc. or approved equal. Wrap with polyethylene when used within a concrete anchor.

## **2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Soft Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- B. Hard Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K water tube, drawn temper.
- C. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings.

- D. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Classification BCuP.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder joint ends. ASME B16.24, Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- F. Copper Unions: ANSI MSS SP-123, cast copper alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Gate Valves: AWWA C509, Non-rising Stem, Resilient Seat, 200 psi (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Valves 3 inches (75 mm) and larger: Resilient seat valve with gray- or ductile iron body and bonnet; cast iron or bronze double-disc gate; bronze gate rings; non-rising bronze stem and stem nut.
  - 2. Interior and exterior coating: AWWA C550, thermo-setting or fusion epoxy.
  - 3. Underground valve nut: Furnish valves with 2 inch (50 mm) nut for socket wrench operation.
  - 4. Aboveground and pit operation: Furnish valves with hand wheels.
  - 5. End connections shall match main line pipe.
- B. Gate Valve Accessories and Specialties
  - 1. Tapping-Sleeve Assembly: ANSI MSS SP-60; sleeve and valve to be compatible with the drilling matching.
    - a. Tapping Sleeve: Ductile Iron, two-piece bolted sleeve. Sleeve to match the size and type of pipe material being tapped.
    - b. Valve shall include one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
  - 2. Valve Boxes: AWWA M44 with top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel.
  - 3. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut. (Provide two wrenches for Project.)
  - 4. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG approved, vertical-type, cast iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.
- C. Backflow Preventer Valve Assemblies

1. A Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ) Valve Assembly shall be installed as shown on the Plans to prevent back-siphonage and backpressure backflow into the public water supply. The RPZ assembly shall consist of a pressure differential relief valve located in a zone between two positive seating check valves and captured springs. Back-siphonage protection shall include provision to admit air directly into the reduced pressure zone via a separate channel from the water discharge channel.
2. The assembly shall include two tightly closing shutoff valves before and after the check valve pair and test cocks. These shutoff valves shall be UL/FM outside stem and yoke (OSY), resilient seated gate valves.
3. The RPZ assembly shall comply with state codes and standards requiring reduced lead content. The assembly shall meet the requirements of ASSE Std. 1-13; AWWA Std. C511-92; CSA B64.5; and UL Classifies File No. EX3185.
4. Materials: Check & Relief Valve Bodies: FDA epoxy coated cast iron; Seats and Trim: Stainless steel.

D. Pressure Reducing Valves

1. The valve shall be Class 150, hydraulically operated, single diaphragm-actuated, globe pattern, flanged, bronze trim, stainless steel pilot. Options shall include pressure gauge, valve position indicator and epoxy coating. The valve shall consist of three major components: the ductile iron body, with seat installed; the cover, with bearings installed; and the diaphragm assembly. The diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part and shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating operating pressure from line pressure. Packing glands and/or stuffing boxes are not permitted and there shall be no pistons operating the main valve or pilot controls.
2. The main valve seat and the stem bearing in the valve cover shall be removable. All necessary repairs and/or modifications shall be possible without removing the valve from the pipeline.
3. The pressure reducing pilot control system shall be direct-acting, adjustable, spring-loaded, normally open, diaphragm valve designed to permit flow when control pressure is less than the spring setting. The pilot control system shall include a fixed

orifice; no variable orifices shall be permitted. The pilot control shall have a second downstream sensing port which can be utilized to install a pressure gauge. The pilot system adjustment range shall be 20 to 105 psi.

E. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves

1. Service-Saddle Assemblies: AWWA C800.

a. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and threaded outlet for corporation valve.

b. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2. Curb Valves: AWWA C800, bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material, minimum pressure of 200 psi (1375 kPa).

3. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: AWWA M44, cast iron telescoping top section; plug shall include lettering "WATER"; bottom section with base that fits over curb valve.

4. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end. Stem length shall extend 2 feet (600 mm) above top of valve box for operation of deepest buried valve, with slotted end matching curb valve.

F. Post-Indicator: NFPA 24 and be fully compatible with the valve and supervisory switches.

G. Solenoid Control Valves

1. Valve to be pilot operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated, pressure rating should be 150 psi (1035 kPa) minimum. Include small pilot control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings and sensor piping.

a. Size: NPS 8

b. Pattern: Globe -valve design

c. Trim: Stainless steel

d. Design flow rate: 1,000 gpm

e. Design inlet pressure: 100 psi

f. Design outlet pressure setting: 100 psi

1. Body shall be ductile iron with AWWA C550 epoxy coating.

2. End connections: Flanged for NPS 8.

3. Interior coating: AWWA C550.

## **2.8 ALARM DEVICES**

- A. Alarm Devices-General: UL 753 and FMG approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

## **2.9 WARNING TAPE**

- A. Warning tape shall be standard, 4 mil. Polyethylene, 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

## **2.10 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Valve boxes for water and cleanout boxes for wastewater service.
  - 2. Meter boxes for water service.
  - 3. Meter vaults for water and wastewater service.
- B. Submittals:
  - 1. Submit Manufacturers' Product data for the following items for approval:
    - a. Each type of valve box and lid.
    - b. Each type of meter box and cover.
    - c. Each type of meter vault frame and cover.
  - 2. Submit design calculations and shop drawings for precast vault elements, sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State in which the Work is performed.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings for cast-in-place meter vaults for approval if proposed construction varies from Project Drawings.
- C. Valve Boxes and Cleanout Boxes:
  - 1. Provide approved Type A, cast-iron/ductile-iron, slide-type or screw-type, valve boxes. Design of valve box shall minimize stresses on valve imposed by loads on box lid.
  - 2. Cast letter 'S' into lid for cleanouts serving wastewater force main lines, 1/2-inch in height and raised 3/32-inch. Cast letter 'W' into lid for valves serving potable water lines, 1/2-inch in height and raised 3/32-inch.
  - 3. Unless otherwise specified, uncoated cast iron.
  - 4. Riser Pipe.
    - a. Provide 6-inch PVC, Class 150, DR 18, riser pipes in accordance

- with Section 33 11 00.11 - Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or;
- b. 6-inch ductile-iron, thickness Class 51 riser pipes in accordance with Section 33 11 00.15 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
- c. Provide single section of pipe.
- 5. Concrete for valve box placement:
  - a. For locations in new concrete pavement, provide concrete in accordance with Cast-In-Place Concrete Section.
- 6. Execution:
  - a. Install riser pipe with suitable length for depth of cover indicated on Project Drawings or to accommodate actual finish grade.
    - 1. Install with bell on top of valve
    - 2. Install valve box and riser piping plumbed in a vertical position
  - b. Provide 6-inches telescoping freeboard space between riser pipe top butt end, and interior contact flange of valve box, for vertical movement damping. End of pipe resting on valve shall be notched out sufficiently to provide a snug fit around the valve bonnet and to center valve inside of pipe.
  - c. Set, align, and adjust valve box so that lid is level with final grade.

## **2.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES**

### **A. MANUFACTURED BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE**

- 1. MATERIALS: Fabrication shall be of 3003 aluminum (0.050/18 gauge) sheeting with stucco embossed finish and shall meet ASTM B209. Bracing shall be 6063-T52 aluminum and shall meet ASTM B221. Color shall be dark green. No wood or particle board shall be used in the enclosure construction. Anchor pads shall be galvanized steel. Insulation shall be R-10, approximately 1.5" unicellular, non-wicking, polyisocyanate foam sprayed in place to form a monolithic bond between the aluminum bracing and aluminum sheeting.
- 2. DESIGN: Enclosures shall be sectionalized, factory assembled with tongue and grooved sections that slide together and are then secured to the concrete pad with supplied anchor pads and wedge anchors.

- a. Access panels shall have a four point locking system with pad lockable handle and be completely removable. One single hinged, 36" wide by 72-1/2" high, lockable door shall be included on each enclosure.
- b. Drain ports shall be provided and sized for full port backflow discharge and designed for one way backflow discharge without allowing wind, debris and small animals to enter the enclosure.
- c. Enclosures shall be designed to support a minimum vertical load of 100 lbs/sf and withstand a maximum of 140mph wind gusts.

3. HEATING EQUIPMENT:

- a. Enclosures shall include heating equipment to protect piping and equipment from exterior temperatures to -30F and be thermostatically controlled, wall mount air forced heaters designed by the manufacturer of the enclosure to maintain the equipment at +40F, in accordance with NFPA 3-3.1.8 and 3-6.1.3.2.
- b. Heating equipment shall be wall mounted to the supplied heater plates and a minimum of 8" above the slab.
- c. Power source shall be protected with a GFI receptacle, UL 943, NEMA.3R. Installations must be in accordance with the local and national codes.

**2.12 POLYETHYLENE WRAP**

A. Section includes:

1. The minimum requirements for polyethylene wrap to be used for external corrosion protection of buried ductile iron pipe, fittings, and appurtenances and for cast iron and ductile iron fittings on PVC pipe, and for barrier valves.

B. Submittals:

1. Product data for proposed film and tape for approval.

C. Products/Materials:

1. Polyethylene Film: Tubular or sheet form without tears, breaks, holidays, or defects; conforming with requirements of AWWA C105, 2.5 to 3 percent carbon black content, either low or high density:
  - a. Low-density polyethylene film shall be manufactured from virgin polyethylene material conforming to the following requirements of ASTM D4976.

1) Raw Material

- a. Group: 2 (linear).
- b. Class: C (black).
- c. Density: 0.910 to 0.935 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.
- d. Dielectric strength: Volume resistivity, 10<sup>15</sup> ohm-cm, Minimum.

2) Physical properties

- a. Tensile strength: 3600 psi, minimum.
  - b. Elongation: 800 percent, minimum.
  - c. Dielectric strength: 800 V/mil thickness, minimum.
  - d. Thickness: Low-density polyethylene film shall have normal thickness of 0.008 inch. Minus tolerance on thickness is 10 percent of nominal thickness.
- b. High-density, cross laminated polyethylene film shall be manufactured from virgin polyethylene material conforming to the following requirements of ASTM D4976.

1) Raw material.

- a. Group: 2 (linear)
- b. Density: 0.940 to 0.960 g/cm<sup>3</sup>
- c. Class: C (black)
- d. Dielectric strength: Volume resistivity, 10<sup>15</sup> ohm-cm, minimum.

2) Physical properties.

- a. Tensile strength: 6300 psi, minimum.
- b. Elongation: 100 percent, minimum.
- c. Dielectric strength: 800 V/mil thickness, minimum.

- 3) Thickness: Film shall have nominal thickness of 0.004 inch. Minus tolerance of thickness is 10 percent of nominal thickness.

2. Polyethylene Tape: Provide minimum 2-inch-wide (3-inch typical), plastic-backed, adhesive tape.

Execution/Preparation:

1. Remove lumps of clay, mud, and cinders from pipe surface prior to installation of polyethylene encasement. Prevent soil or embedment material from becoming trapped between pipe and polyethylene.

2. Fit polyethylene film to contour of pipe to affect snug, but not tight fit; encase with minimum space between polyethylene and pipe. Allow sufficient slack in contouring to prevent stretching polyethylene where it bridges irregular surfaces, such as bell-spigot interfaces, bolted joints, or fittings, and to prevent damage to polyethylene due to backfilling operations. Secure overlaps and ends with adhesive tape to hold polyethylene encasement in place until backfilling operations are complete.
3. For installations below water table or in areas subject to tidal actions, seal both ends of polyethylene tube with adhesive tape at joint overlap.

E. Execution/Installation:

1. Tubular type (Method A):

- A. Cut polyethylene tube to length approximately 2 feet longer than pipe section. Slip tube around pipe, centering tube to provide 1-foot overlap on each adjacent pipe section, and bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise until it clears pipe ends.
- B. Lower pipe into trench and make up pipe joint with preceding section of pipe. Make shallow bell hole at joints to facilitate installation of polyethylene tube.
- C. After assembling pipe joint, make overlap of polyethylene tube. Pull bunched polyethylene from preceding length of pipe, slip it over end of adjoining length of pipe, and secure in place. Then slip end of polyethylene from adjoining pipe section over end of first wrap until it overlaps joint at end of preceding length of pipe. Secure overlap in place. Take up slack width at top of pipe to make snug, but not tight, fit along barrel of pipe, securing fold at quarter points.
- D. Repair cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to polyethylene.  
Proceed with installation of next section of pipe in same manner.

2. Tubular type (method b):

- A. Cut polyethylene tube to length approximately 1 foot shorter than pipe section. Slip tube around pipe, centering it to provide 6 inches of bare pipe at each end. Take up slack width at top of pipe to make snug, but not tight, fit along barrel of pipe, securing fold at quarter points; secure ends.

- B. Before making up joint, slip 3 foot length of polyethylene tube over end of preceding pipe section, bunching in accordion-fashion lengthwise. After completing joint, pull 3 foot length of polyethylene over joint, overlapping polyethylene previously placed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least 1 foot; make each end snug and secure.
  - C. Repair cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to polyethylene. Proceed with installation of next section of pipe in same manner.
3. Sheet type:
- A. Cut polyethylene sheet to length approximately 2 feet longer than pipe section. Center length to provide 1-foot overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching sheet until it clears pipe ends. Wrap polyethylene around pipe so that sheet circumferentially overlaps top quadrant of pipe. Secure cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately 3 feet.
  - B. Lower wrapped pipe into trench and makeup pipe joint with preceding section of pipe. Make shallow bell hole at joints to facilitate installation of polyethylene. After completing joint, make overlap and secure ends.
  - C. Repair cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to polyethylene. Proceed with installation of next section of pipe in same manner.
4. Pipe-shaped appurtenances: cover bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances with polyethylene in same manner as pipe.
5. Odd-shaped appurtenances: when it is not practical to wrap valves, tees, crosses, and other odd-shaped pieces in tube, wrap with flat sheet or split length of polyethylene tube by passing sheet around appurtenance and encasing it. Make seams by bringing edges together, folding over twice and taping down. Tape the polyethylene securely in place at valve stem and other penetrations.

6. Openings in encasement: create openings for branches, service taps, blow-offs, air valves, and similar appurtenances by making x-shaped cut in polyethylene and temporarily folding back film.

After appurtenance is installed, tape slack securely to appurtenance and repair cut, as well as other damaged area in polyethylene, with tape. Service taps may also be made directly through polyethylene, with resulting damaged areas being repaired as specified.

7. Junctions between wrapped and unwrapped pipe: where polyethylene-wrapped pipe joins adjacent pipe that is not wrapped, extend polyethylene wrap to cover adjacent pipe for distance of at least 3 feet. Secure end with circumferential turns of tape. Wrap service lines of dissimilar metals with polyethylene or suitable dielectric tape for minimum clear distance of 3 feet away from cast or ductile iron pipe.

**F. Execution/Repairs:**

1. Repair cuts, tears, punctures, or damage to polyethylene with adhesive tape or with short length of polyethylene sheet or cut open tube, wrapped around pipe to cover damaged area, and secured in place.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS**

- A. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

1. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
3. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

- B. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be any of the following:

1. Soft copper tube with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper joints.

- C. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- D. Aboveground and Vault Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Aboveground and vault water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile iron, grooved-end appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- F. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300) shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile iron, mechanical-joint fittings.
- G. Aboveground and Vault Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300) shall be ductile iron, ductile iron-pipe appurtenances.
- H. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) shall be any of the following:
1. Ductile iron, push-on-joint pipe; Ductile Iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; Ductile Iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- I. Aboveground and Vault Combined Water Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) shall be ductile iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

### **3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, non-rising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, non-rising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast iron, non-rising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
  - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, rising stem.
  - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: UL/FMG, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.
  - c. Check Valves: UL/FMG, swing type.

### **3.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE**

A. Install Ductile Iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41-3rd Edition.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.

C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.

D. Push on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead.

### **3.4 PVC PIPE**

A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA C605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above the top of the pipe.

B. Install Copper Tracer Wire, No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated. Install in the trench with piping to allow location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder per ASTM 828. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape

and electrical tape. At least every 1000 feet (300 m) provide a 5 pound (2.3 kg) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder. The solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall also be attached at the end of each line.

### **3.5 COPPER PIPE**

- A. Copper piping shall be installed in accordance with the Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Copper piping shall be bedded in 6 inches (150 mm) of sand.

### **3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. AWWA Valves: Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. UL/FMG, Valves: Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast iron indicator post.
- C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install aboveground between shutoff valves.
- F. Relief Valves: Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.
- G. Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

### **3.7 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in vault or aboveground and for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.
- B. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

### **3.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install Backflow Preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install Backflow Preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around Backflow Preventers.
- D. Provide and install lock-out devices on each OS&Y isolation gate valve for the Backflow Preventers.

### **3.9 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches (50 mm) above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment and anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

### **3.10 FLUSHING HYDRANT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install post-type flushing hydrants with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Support in upright position. Include separate gate valve or curb valve and restrained joints in supply piping.
- B. Install ground-type flushing hydrants with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Install hydrant box flush with grade. Include separate gate valve or curb valve and restrained joints in supply piping.
- C. Install sampling stations with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Attach weather-resistant housing and support in upright position. Include separate curb valve in supply piping.

### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
- C. Perform hydrostatic tests at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
  - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psi (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psi (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- D. Prepare reports of testing activities.

### **3.12 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install continuous underground warning tape 12 inches (300 mm) directly over piping.

### 3.13 CLEANING

- A. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
- B. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by local utility provider or other authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
  - 1. Fill the water system with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
  - 2. Drain the system of the previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow system to stand for 3 hours.
  - 3. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
  - 4. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- C. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- D. The Contractor shall provide proper de-chlorination of all disinfection water prior to discharge.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 33 30 00**  
**SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground sanitary sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic
- B. DI: Ductile iron pipe

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight and support to prevent sagging and bending. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt by elevating above grade. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate all connections with treatment plant operators to allow wastewater treatment operations to continue and minimize down time if necessary.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections into buildings.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

#### **1.8 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted for the following as one package:

1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
2. Jointing Material.
3. Manhole and Structure Material.
4. Frames and Covers.
5. Steps and Ladders.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D3034-08.....Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe  
and Fittings

F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic  
Pipe

F679-08.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter  
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F1417-11.....Standard Test Method for Installation  
Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using  
Low-Pressure Air

F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C512-07.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum and Combination Air  
Valves for Water Works Service

C900-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and  
Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100  
mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and  
Distribution

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of two years from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. All pipe and fittings used in the construction of force mains shall be rated to meet the system maximum operating pressure with a minimum of 150 psi (1035 kPa).
- C. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

#### **2.2 PVC, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
  - 1. Pipe and Fittings shall conform to SDR 35.
  - 2. Gaskets: ASTM F477.

#### **2.3 PVC, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. PVC:
  - 1. Pipe: AWWA C900, PVC pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
  - 2. Fittings: AWWA C900.
  - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F477.

## **2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS**

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends to match same sizes of main line piping and install corrosion-resistant metal tension bands and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
  - 1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal.
  - 2. For Dissimilar Pipes: PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:
  - 1. Couplings shall meet ASTM C1460 with elastomeric with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:
  - 1. Couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger mainline pipe and for spigot of smaller main line pipe to fit inside ring.
- E. Nonpressure-Type, Rigid Couplings:
  - 1. Coupling shall be ASTM C1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling, molded from ASTM C1440, TPE material; with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

## **2.5 BACKWATER VALVES**

- A. PVC Backwater Valves:
  - 1. PVC valve shall be a horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

## **2.6 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
  - 1. Cleanouts shall be as per ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
  - 2. Cleanout Riser: Sewer pipe fitting on main line pipe and riser shall be as per ASTM A74, service class.
- B. PVC Cleanouts:
  - 1. PVC body with PVC threaded plug: Cleanout shall be as per ASTM D3034. PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

2. Cleanout Riser: Sewer pipe fitting on main line sewer and riser shall match main line piping.

## **2.7 CONCRETE**

- A. Cast-in-place concrete shall be 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
- B. Reinforcement
  1. Reinforcing fabric shall be ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  2. Reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Benches shall be concrete, sloped to drain into the channel. Provide 6 inches (150 mm) from the cut section of top of pipe to edge of manhole.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports shall be Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

## **2.8 WARNING TAPE**

- A. Warning tape shall be standard, 4 mil (0.1 mm) polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW".

## **2.9 DUCTILE IRON PIPE**

- A. All ductile iron pipe shall be coated by the manufacturer on the interior with a ceramic epoxy coating such as Protecto 401 or an approved equal for protection of the pipe from the effects of sewage and related gases.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate the general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at the low point, true to grades and alignment indicated on the drawings, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- C. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- D. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- E. Inspect pipes and fittings for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
- H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above sewer pipe
- I. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- J. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process or microtunneling.
- L. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on Drawings.
  - 3. Install ductile iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600.
  - 4. Install PVC cellular-core, PVC corrugated sewer, PSM sewer and PVC gravity sewer according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.
- M. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
- N. Gravity Flow Lines with Secondary Containment (Encasement Pipe):

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Install all pipe centering devices to maintain an interstitial space below the invert of the carrier pipe. Both the carrier and containment pipe shall be tested for leaks.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:
  1. Join ductile iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
  2. Join PVC piping according to ASTM D2321.
  3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with flexible couplings.
- B. Join force-main, pressure piping according to the following:
  1. Join ductile iron pressure piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
  2. Join PVC pressure piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.
- C. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Use non-pressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, non-pressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Flexible couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.

### **3.3 SEWER AND MANHOLE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE CRADLES WITHIN VAULTS**

- A. Install reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings. The concrete shall not restrict access for future maintenance of the joints within the piping system.

### **3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Cleanouts should be 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and consist of a ductile iron 45 degree fitting on end of run, or combination Y fitting and 1/8 bend in the run with ductile iron pipe extension, water tight plug or cap and cast frame and cover flush with finished grade. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
  1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
  2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.

3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete, 18 by 18 by 12 inches (450 by 450 by 300 mm) 1 inch (25 mm) above surrounding grade.
- C. Where cleanout is in force main, provide a blind flange top connection. The center of the flange shall be equipped with a 2 inches (50 mm) base valve to allow the pressure in the line to be relieved prior to removal of the blind flange. Frames and covers for pressure (force) mains shall be 24 inches (600 mm) in diameter.
- D. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. The top of the cleanout assembly shall be 2 inches (50 mm) below the bottom of the cover to prevent loads being transferred from the frame and cover to the piping.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes by coring and installing the pipe at the design invert. Install an elastomeric gasket around the pipe, and grout the interstitial space between the pipe and the core.
- B. Connection to an existing manhole: The bench of the manhole shall be cleaned and reshaped to provide a smooth flowline for all new pipes connected to the manhole.
- C. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
  1. Make branch connections from the side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500), by removing a section of the existing pipe.
  2. Make branch connections from the side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting an opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe

or manhole wall, encase entering connection in concrete to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

3. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

### **3.6 REGRADING**

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers, cleanout frames and covers and valve boxes in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Adjust the elevation of the cleanout pipe riser, and reinstall the cap or plug. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

### **3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS**

- A. Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed.
  1. Piping under and within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building areas shall be completely removed.
  2. Piping outside of building areas shall completely removed, or plugged with concrete, and abandoned in-place.
- B. Excavate around manholes as required and use either procedure below:
  1. Manholes and structures outside of building areas: Remove frame and cover, cut and remove the top of an elevation of 2 feet (600 mm) below finished grade. Fill the remaining portion with compacted gravel or crushed rock or concrete.
  2. Manholes and structures with building areas: Remove frame and cover and remove the entire structure and the base.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

- D. When the limit of the abandonment terminates in an existing manhole to remain, the flow line in the bench of the manhole to the abandoned line shall be filled with concrete and shaped to maintain the flowline of the lines to remain.

### **3.8 PIPE SEPARATION**

#### **A. Horizontal Separation - Water Mains and Sewers:**

1. Existing and proposed water mains shall be at least 10 feet (3 m) horizontally from any proposed gravity flow and pressure (force main) sanitary sewer or sewer service connection.
2. Gravity flow mains and pressure (force) mains may be located closer than 10 feet (3 m) but not closer than 6 feet (1.8 m) to a water main when:
  - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 10 feet (3 m); and
  - b. The water main invert is at least 18 inches (450 mm) above the crown of the gravity sewer or 24 inches (600 mm) above the crown of the pressure (force) main; and the water main is in a separate trench separated by undisturbed earth.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and sanitary sewer main shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe.

#### **B. Vertical Separation - Water Mains and Sewers at Crossings:**

1. Water mains shall be separated from sewer mains so that the invert of the water main is a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) above the crown of gravity flow sewer or 48 inches (1200 mm) above the crown of pressure (force) mains. The vertical separation shall be maintained within 10 feet (3 m) horizontally of the sewer and water crossing. When these vertical separations are met, no additional protection is required.
2. In no case shall pressure (force) sanitary main cross above, or within 24 inches (600 mm) of water lines.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) above, the gravity flow sewer may be installed 18 inches (450 mm) above or 12 inches (300 mm) below the water main, provided that both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical ductile pipe. Pressure (Force) sewers may be installed 24 inches (600 mm) below the water line provided both the water line and sewer line are constructed of ductile iron pipe.

4. The required vertical separation between the sewer and the water main shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer line is at least 10 feet (3 m).

### **3.9 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. All systems shall be inspected and obtain the COR's approval. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
- B. To inspect, thoroughly flush out the lines and manholes before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lips at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.
  1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
  2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- C. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
  1. Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F1417.
  2. Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C924.
  3. Clean and isolate the section of sewer line to be tested. Plug or cap the ends of all branches, laterals, tees, wyes, and stubs to be included in the test to prevent air leakage. The line shall be pressurized to 4 psi (28 kPa) and allowed to stabilize. After

pressure stabilization, the pressure shall be dropped to 3.5 psi (24 kPa) greater than the average back-pressure of any groundwater above the sewer.

4. For force mains, perform testing after supports and anchors are installed. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psi (1035 kPa).
5. Testing of Fiberglass Sewage Holding Tanks shall show no leakage during a 5 psi (35 kPa) air pressure test with 5:1 safety factor.
6. Testing of Concrete Wet Well shall show no leakage with the wet well completely filled with water for a duration of 4 hours.

### **3.11 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 33 40 00**  
**STORM SEWER UTILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- B. PE: Polyethylene

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes, catch basins, and storm water inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate connection to storm sewer main with the Public Agency providing storm sewer off-site drainage.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast

integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33/C33M-08.....Concrete Aggregates

C76-11.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and  
Sewer Pipe

C139-10.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of  
Catch Basins and Manholes

C150/C150M-11.....Portland Cement

C443-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using  
Rubber Gaskets

C478-09.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C857-07.....Minimum Structural Design Loading for  
Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C891-09.....Installation of Underground Precast Concrete  
Utility Structures

C913-08.....Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater  
Structures

C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast  
Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint  
Sealants

C1103-03(2009).....Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast  
Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines

- C1479-10.....Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm  
Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard  
Installations
- D2321-11.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe  
for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic  
Pipe
- F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based  
on Outside Diameter
- F894-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall  
Sewer and Drain Pipe
- F1417-11.....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity  
Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
- F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
(AASHTO):
- M198-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast  
Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint  
Sealants
- M252-09.....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
- M294-10.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300  
to 1500 mm) Diameter
- D. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for  
Erosion and Sediment Control

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of two years from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

### **2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250); ASTM F714, SDR 21 with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 1. Soil-tight Couplings: AASHTO M252, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500); AASHTO M294, Type S with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.
  - 1. Soil-tight Couplings: AASHTO M252, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.

### **2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Non-Reinforced-Concrete sewer pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C14, Class 1, with bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets.
- B. Reinforced-Concrete sewer pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C76 or ASTM C655.
  - 1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets.
- C. Reinforced arch culvert and storm drain pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C506, Class A-III and gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets.

### **2.4 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS**

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials
  - 1. For concrete pipes: ASTM C443, rubber.
  - 2. For plastic pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.

3. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

## **2.5 DRAINS**

- A. Cast-Iron Area Drains: ASME A112.6.3, gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round secured grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
  1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty
- B. Grate openings shall be 3/8 by 3 inch (9.5 by 76 mm) slots.

## **2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING**

- A. Material: AWWA C105 high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004 inch (0.10 mm) minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Sheet or tube
- C. Color: Black or natural

## **2.7 MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS**

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
  1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
  2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
  4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
  7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
  8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
  9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). ASTM A615, deformed, 1/2 inch (13 mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D4101, PP, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.

10. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C913; designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). ASTM A615 deformed, 1/2 inch (13 mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
6. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24 inch (610 mm) ID by 7 to 9 inch (175 to 225 mm) riser with 4 inch (102 mm) minimum width flange and 26-inch (600 mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

**2.8 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS**

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.

1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

## **2.9 PIPE OUTLETS**

A. Head walls: Cast in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Riprap basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."

1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches (51 mm).

2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches (76 mm).

3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches (127 mm).

C. Energy Dissipaters: To be as per NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton (2721-kg) average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.10 HEADWALLS**

A. Headwalls: Cast in-place concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days.

## **2.11 FLARED END SECTIONS**

A. Flared End Sections: Sections shall be of standard design fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheets conforming to requirements of ASTM A929.

## **2.12 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX CULVERT**

A. Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert: Designed for highway loadings with 2 feet (600 mm) of cover or more subjected to dead load only, conforming to ASTM C1433. For less than 2 feet (600 mm) of cover, subjected to highway loading, conform to ASTM C1433.

## **2.13 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS FOR BUILDING ROOF DRAINS**

- A. Resilient connectors and downspout boots: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets, and shall conform to ASTM C923.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE BEDDING**

- A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

### **3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
  2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
  3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the

site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.

4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
  5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
  6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
  7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
  2. Install piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fittings; or cast in-place concrete supports or anchors.
  3. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 with gasketed joints.
  4. Install reinforced concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C1479.

### **3.3 REGRADING**

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and

cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.

- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES**

- A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

### **3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PUBLIC UTILITY MANHOLES**

- A. Comply with all rules and regulations of the public utility.
- B. Backwater Valve Installation
- C. Cleanout Installation

- 1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

- a. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
- b. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
- c. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
- d. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

- 2. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast in-place concrete block, above surrounding earth grade.

- D. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

### **3.6 DRAIN INSTALLATION**

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
- B. Embed drains in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

- C. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- D. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints and embed trench sections in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

### **3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Rectangular Structures:
  - 1. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 8 inch (200 mm) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on an 8 inch (200 mm) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
  - 2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 32 deg F (0 deg C), or below.
  - 3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
    - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
    - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
  - 4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1 to 12 or more than 1 to 6. Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
  - 5. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 deg vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
  - 6. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
  - 7. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to

vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 2 inches (50 mm) above the adjacent finish grade. Install an 8 inch (203 mm) thick, by 12 inch (300 mm) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

### **3.8 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION**

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

### **3.9 STORMWATER INLET INSTALLATION**

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets.

### **3.10 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Piping Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install piping system, filter fabric, and backfill, according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.11 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING.
- B. Encase entire connection fitting, plus 6 inch (150 mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
  - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping.
  - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping.
  - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3

inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

D. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

### **3.12 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8 inch (203 mm) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches (915 mm) below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section EARTHWORK.

### **3.13 IDENTIFICATION**

A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

### **3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
  - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
  - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

### **3.15 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:**

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
  - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
  - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
  - 6. Test force-main storm drainage piping. Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psi (1035 kPa).

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

**3.16 CLEANING**

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

- - - E N D - - -